



BMS INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY AND MANAGEMENT

YELAHANKA – BANGALORE - 64

DEPARTMENT OF ELECTRONICS & TELECOMMUNICATION  
ENGINEERING

---

|                      |                                  |
|----------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Course Name:</b>  | <b>Digital Signal Processing</b> |
| <b>Course Code:</b>  | <b>18EC52</b>                    |
| <b>Semester :</b>    | <b>5th semester</b>              |
| <b>Prepared by :</b> | <b>Prof. Thejaswini S</b>        |



BMS INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY AND MANAGEMENT

YELAHANKA – BANGALORE - 64

DEPARTMENT OF ELECTRONICS & TELECOMMUNICATION  
ENGINEERING

---

## CONTENTS

| <b>SL. No.</b> | <b>Module</b>   | <b>Page No.</b> |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| <b>1</b>       | <b>Module 1</b> | <b>1-69</b>     |
| <b>2</b>       | <b>Module 2</b> | <b>70-124</b>   |
| <b>3</b>       | <b>Module 3</b> | <b>125-156</b>  |
| <b>4</b>       | <b>Module 4</b> | <b>157-209</b>  |
| <b>5</b>       | <b>Module 5</b> | <b>210-243</b>  |

## DISCRETE FOURIER TRANSFORMS (DFT)

Frequency domain sampling & reconstruction of discrete time signals. DFT as a linear transformation, its relationship with other transforms. 6 M

### Introduction to DSP

- \* A signal is a function i.e. used to describe an observed physical variable of a physical process.
- \* It is an abstract mathematical description of an observation. about condition of heart
- eg. speech signal, its mathematical description consists of infinite no. of sinusoids of diff' freq's & can be written as

$$s(t) = \sum_{i=-\infty}^{\infty} A_i(t) \sin[\omega_i(t) + \theta_i(t)]$$

↓  
amplitude      ↓  
freq              phase angle

- \* System: A system may also be defined as a physical device that performs an operation on a signal.
- eg. speech signals are generated by forcing air thro' the vocal cords.  
The system consists of vocal cords & vocal tract (vocal cavity).

e.g. filter: used to reduce noise & interference  
It performs some ~~the~~ operation(s) on the signal which has the effect of reducing filtering noise & interference from the desired information bearing signal

signal processing: deals with manipulation or modification of signal so that it results in more desirable or interpretable form.

(or)

The action of changing one or more features (parameters) of a signal according to a predetermined requirements

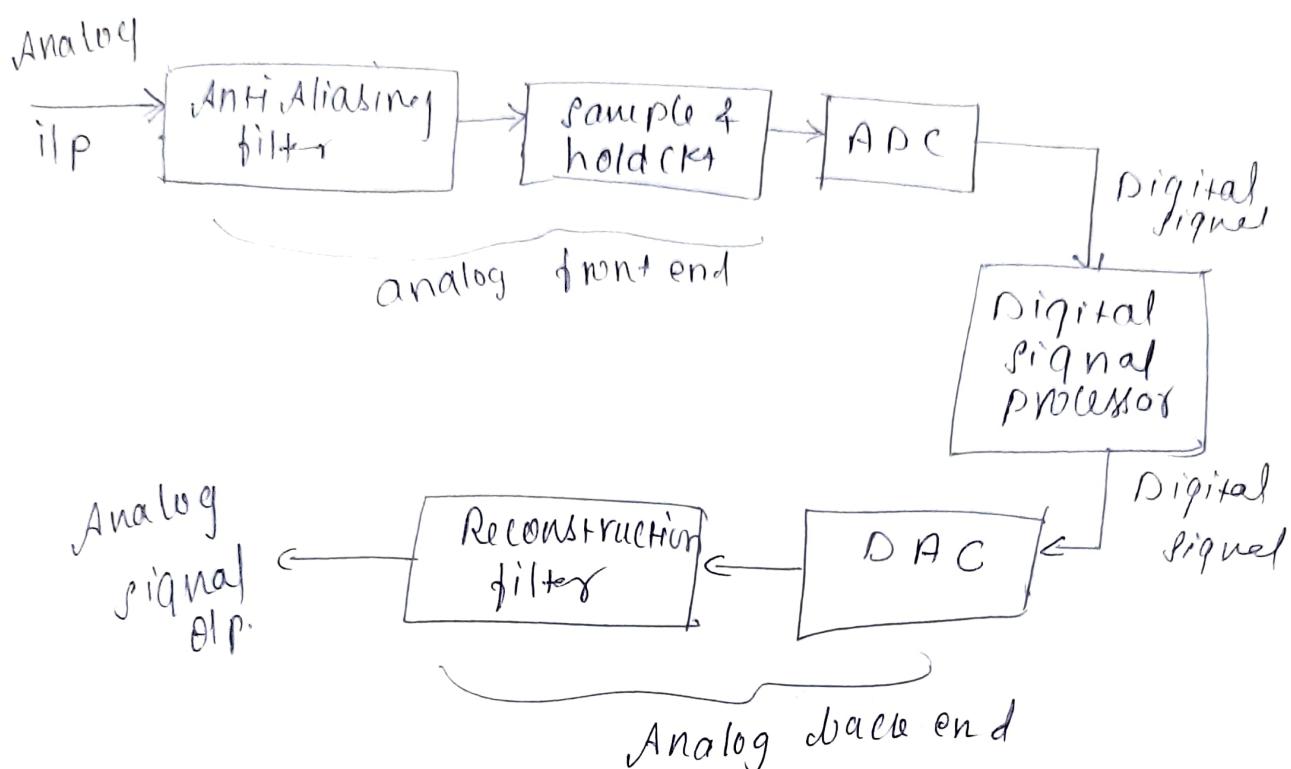
- \* Parameters → freq., amplitude, phase etc
- \* The signal which undergoes such a process is known as input signal
- \* The entity which performs this processing is system
- \* The processed signal is op signal

e.g. of signal processing: Amplification, filtering, modulation, etc  
Analog  
All these uses transistors, FET's, op-amps.

- \* A platform for signal processing can be analog system, where we can design an analog system using design technique, test it & redesign until an acceptable performance is met

(2)

- \* There is another approach called digital signal processing where the input is represented in digital format.



- \* The anti-aliasing filter, an analog LPF is used to band limit the i/p analog signal to the required freq component & prevent freq components beyond this range from appearing as aliases in the sampled spectrum of the i/p signal
- \* The Sample & hold circuit → discretizes the analog i/p signal wrt time
- \* the analog i/p signal is picked up at discrete intervals in time
- \* The ADC maps I/O signals binary value to each sample appearing at the i/p chosen from a set of finite values. we get a digital signal discretized both wrt time & amplitude<sup>3</sup>

\* The digital signal so obtained is processed by employing DSP techniques & the OLP is another seqn of binary no's which is converted to analog form using

DAC

\* The LPF at OLP removes the undesired high freq noise & gives out the desired analog signal

### Advantages of Digital over Analog Signal Processing

- 1) digital programmable system allows flexibility in reconfiguring the digital signal processing opens simply by changing the pgms  
Reconfiguration of an analog system usually implies a redesign of the hw followed by testing & verification to see that it operates properly
- 2) digital system provides much better control of accuracy requirements
- 3) digital signals are easily stored on magnetic media (tape or disk) w/o loss of signal
- 4) DSP method also allows for the implementation of more sophisticated signal processing algorithms

(3)

- (8) It is difficult to perform precise mathematical operations on signals in analog form but the same operations can be implemented on a digital computer using software.
- (9) digital implementation of signal processing system is cheaper than its analog. Adaptable to low freq signal processing where analog processors would require very large passive elements like inductors & capacitors

Limitations

- \* system complexity goes  $\therefore$  need of conversion of real-life time analog signals to digital & processed digital signal back to analog
- \* Limited BW due to constraint on sampling rate

Applications

- \* electronic appns - TV, music synthesizer, consumer

# 1. The Discrete Fourier Transforms

## Its Properties & Applications

- \* Frequency analysis of discrete-time signals is usually & most conveniently performed on a digital signal processor [i.e. may be a general purpose digital computer or specially designed digital  $X(\omega)$ ].
- \* To perform frequency Analysis on a discrete-time signal  $\{x(n)\}$ , we convert the time-domain sequence to an equivalent freq-domain representation. Such a representation is given by the Fourier transform  $X(\omega)$  of the sequence  $\{x(n)\}$ .
- \* However,  $X(\omega)$  is a ~~constant~~ continuous function of freq & ~~so~~ it is not a computationally convenient representation of the sequence  $\{x(n)\}$ .
- \* Here we consider the representation of a sequence  $\{x(n)\}$  by samples of its spectrum  $X(\omega)$ . Such a freq-domain representation leads to the discrete Fourier Transform [DFT], which is a powerful computational tool for performing freq Analysis of discrete-time signals.

(ref.: Proakis)

# ① Frequency Domain Sampling: The Discrete Fourier Transform

Before we introduce DFT, we consider the sampling of the FT of an aperiodic discrete-time signal. Thus we establish the relationship bet' the sampled FT & DFT.

## Frequency Domain Sampling & Reconstruction of Discrete-Time Signals

WKT, let us consider an aperiodic discrete-time signal  $x(n)$  with fourier transform

$$X(w) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} x(n) e^{-jwn} \rightarrow ①$$

$x(n) \rightarrow$  discrete-time signals  
 $w \rightarrow$  freq & is continuous fun from 0 to  $2\pi$ .

- \* This means that  $x(n)$  is discrete & its spectrum  $X(w)$  is continuous. such a continuous fun cannot be evaluated on a digital processor. since only ~~digital~~ discrete signals can be evaluated.

\* So to overcome this problem of digital processing, the spectrum  $X(w)$  is sampled uniformly (periodically in freq at a spacing of  $\omega_0$  radians with period of  $2\pi$ ,

- \* since  $X(w)$  is periodic from 0 to  $2\pi$

The samples are taken from 0 to  $2\pi$  & the spacing bet' successive samples will be

$$\text{Stw} = \frac{2\pi}{N}$$

$\therefore$  for convenience we take N equidistant samples in the interval

$$0 \leq w \leq 2\pi \text{ with spacing samples in the interval}$$

∴ Substituting  $w = \frac{2\pi}{N} k$  in eq ①, we get 2 4

$$X\left(\frac{2\pi}{N} k\right) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} x(n) e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} k n} \quad \longrightarrow \textcircled{2}$$

where  $k = 0, 1, 2, \dots, N-1$

$\therefore$  Index of samples  
~~x(w)~~ is calculated only at discrete values.

\* for eg. let  $N=8$ . samples are taken over a period of  $2\pi$  &  $X(w)$  will be calculated at

$$w = 0, \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{4}, \pi, \frac{5\pi}{4}, \frac{3\pi}{4} + \frac{7\pi}{4}$$

& the samples are addressed as

$$k = 0, 1, 2, \dots, 7$$

by substituting these values in eq ②, the sampled spectrum obtained is shown in fig 1.1 below.

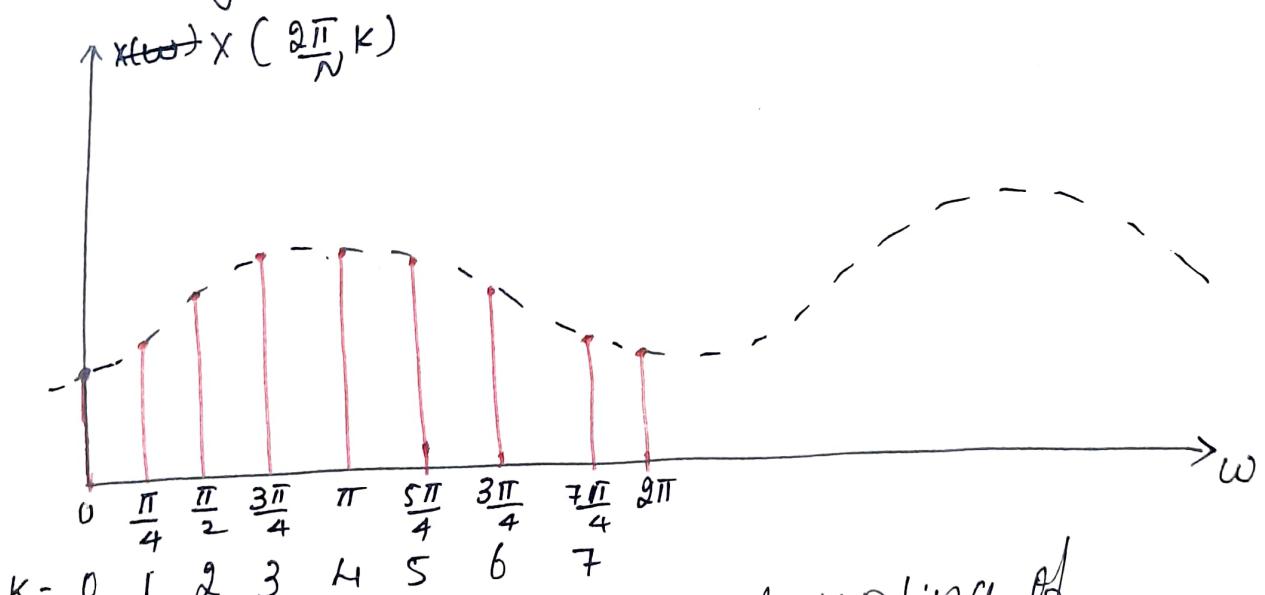


fig 1.1 freq - domain sampling of the fourier-transforms

from eq ②, 'n' varies from  $-\infty$  to  $+\infty$ , let us divide this summation into individual summations containing containing only 'N' samples of  $x(n)$  i.e,

$$X\left(\frac{2\pi}{N}k\right) = \dots + \sum_{n=-N}^{-1} x(n)e^{-j\frac{2\pi kn}{N}} + \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n)e^{-j\frac{2\pi kn}{N}}$$

$$+ \sum_{n=N}^{N-1} x(n)e^{-j\frac{2\pi kn}{N}} + \dots$$

The above individual summations can be represented as

$$X\left(\frac{2\pi}{N}k\right) = \sum_{l=-\infty}^{\infty} \sum_{n=lN}^{(l+1)N-1} x(n)e^{-j\frac{2\pi kn}{N}}$$

Let us change  $n \rightarrow n - lN$  of the inner summation  
hence the limits will be at  $n=0$  to  $N-1$

$$X\left(\frac{2\pi}{N}k\right) = \sum_{l=-\infty}^{\infty} \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n-lN)e^{-j\frac{2\pi k(n-lN)}{N}}$$

$$= \sum_{l=-\infty}^{\infty} \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n-lN)e^{-j\frac{2\pi kn}{N}} e^{j\frac{2\pi kl}{N}}$$

here  $e^{j\frac{2\pi kl}{N}} = 1$  always

$$X\left(\frac{2\pi}{N}k\right) = \sum_{l=-\infty}^{\infty} \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n-lN)e^{-j\frac{2\pi kn}{N}}$$

Let us interchange the order of summation. we obtain,

$$\begin{aligned} n &= lN \\ n &= n - lN \\ &= lN - lN \\ l &= 0 \\ l &= lN + N - 1 \\ n &= n - lN \\ &= lN + N - 1 - lN \\ &= N - 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} e^{j\theta} &= \cos\theta + j\sin\theta \\ e^{j2\pi k/c} &= \cos 2\pi k/c + j\sin 2\pi k/c \\ &= 1 + 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$x\left(\frac{2\pi}{N}k\right) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \left[ \sum_{l=-\infty}^{\infty} x(n-lN) \right] e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}kn} \quad K = 0 \dots N-1 \quad \textcircled{3}$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x_p(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}kn} \quad \textcircled{4}$$

here  $k = 0, 1, \dots, N-1$

$$\text{if } x_p(n) = \sum_{l=-\infty}^{\infty} x(n-lN) \rightarrow \textcircled{4.1}$$

$$\dots + x(n+2N) + x(n+N) + x(n)$$

$$+ x(n-N) + x(n-2N) + \dots$$

This means that  $x_p(n)$  is a periodic repetition of  $x(n)$  with the period of  $N$  samples.

\* Let us consider some arbitrary non-periodic signal  $x(n)$ . It contains ' $L$ ' samples & is shown in fig  $\textcircled{1.2a}$

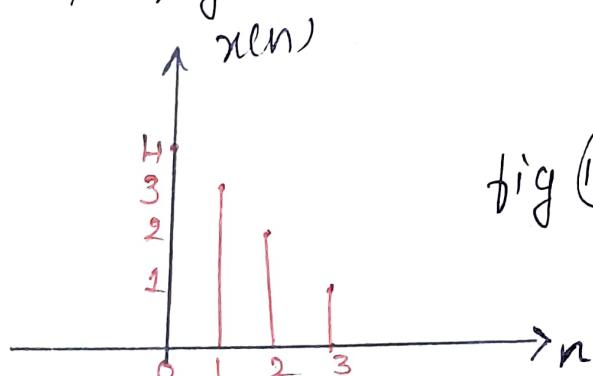


fig  $\textcircled{1.2a}$

An original signal  $x(n)$  of length  $L$

case - 1

(i)  $N > L$ , no aliasing.

Now let us prepare the signal  $x_p(n)$  which is obtained by periodic repetition of  $x(n)$  let the period ' $N$ ' be greater than ' $L$ '

for ex. let  $N=6$  & the wtf is shown in fig  $\textcircled{1.2b}$  - here at  $n=4+5$ , the sample values are zero

because the signal repeats at  $n=6, 12, \dots$  etc  
 hence for  $N > L$ , there is no Aliasing

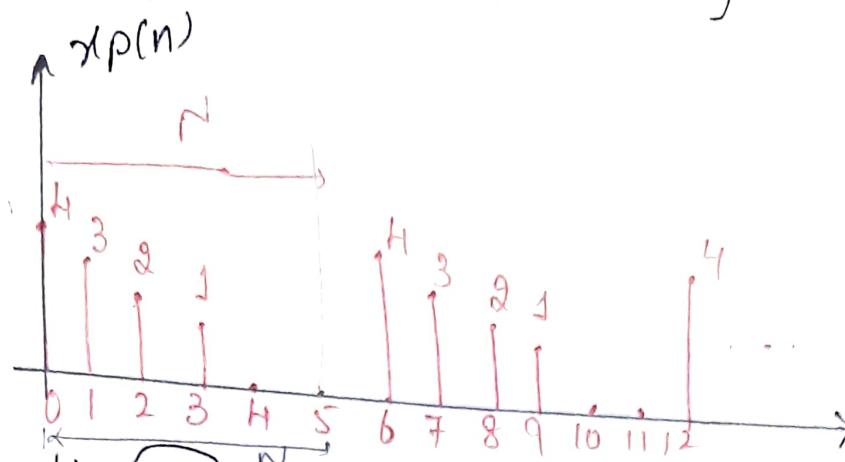


fig 1.2b periodic repetition of  $x(n)$   
 with period  $N > L$

case (ii):  $N < L$ , Aliasing

NOW Let us consider  $N < L$ , for eg  $N=3$   
 the wif is shown in fig 1.2c.

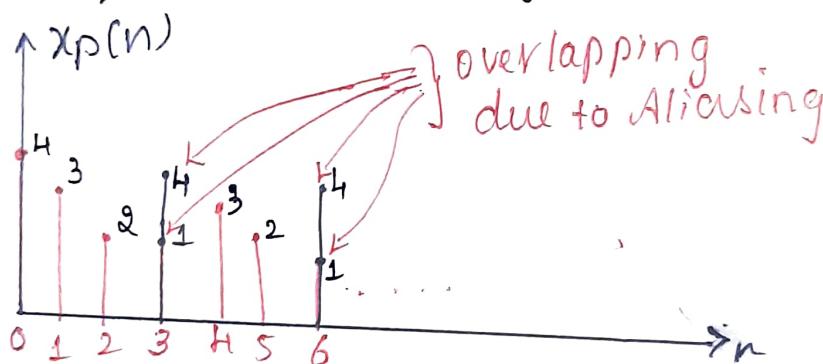


fig 1.2c periodic repetition of  $x(n)$  with  
 periodic  $N < L$ .

here from the wif we observe that since  $N < L$ ,  
 the 2 samples are overlapping at  $n=3, 6, \dots$  etc.  
 This is Aliasing hence it isn't possible to obtain  
 $x(n)$  from  $x_p(n)$ .

to avoid Aliasing in time-domain,  
 the no of samples in freq spectrum must  
 be greater than no of samples in time-domain  
 freq ie  $N \geq L$ .

## Reconstruction:

WKT  $x_p(n)$  is periodic with period  $N$   
it can be expressed by discrete Fourier series as

$$x_p(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} c_k e^{\frac{j2\pi}{N} kn} \rightarrow (5)$$

where  $n = 0, 1, \dots, N-1$

$c_k$  = Fourier coefficient & can be expressed  
as

$$c_k = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x_p(n) e^{-\frac{j2\pi}{N} kn} \rightarrow (6)$$

$k = 0, 1, \dots, N-1$

WKT from eq (4)  $X(\frac{2\pi}{N} k)$  is

$$X(\frac{2\pi}{N} k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x_p(n) e^{-\frac{j2\pi}{N} kn} \rightarrow (4)$$

∴ comparing eq (4) & (6) we get

$$c_k = \frac{1}{N} X(\frac{2\pi}{N} k) \rightarrow (7)$$

substituting (7) in (5)

$$x_p(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \frac{1}{N} X(\frac{2\pi}{N} k) e^{\frac{j2\pi}{N} kn} \rightarrow (8)$$

$n = 0, 1, \dots, N-1$

This eqn (8) provides the reconstruction  
of periodic signal  $x_p(n)$  from the  
samples of spectrum  $X(\omega)$

- \* However it doesn't imply that we can recover  $x(n)$  or  $x(n)$  from the same
- \* to accomplish this we need to consider the relationship bet<sup>n</sup>  $x_p(n)$  &  $x(n)$
- \* since  $x_p(n)$  is periodic extension of  $x(n)$  as in eq (H.1)  
 i.e., 
$$x_p(n) = \sum_{d=-\infty}^{\infty} x(n - dn)$$
- \* It is clear than  $x(n)$  can be recovered from  $x_p(n)$  if there is no aliasing in time domain as illustrated in the fig 1, 2.
- \* ~~from the fig we observe when~~
- \* we consider a finite duration seq<sup>u</sup>  
 $x(n)$  which is non-zero in the interval  
 $0 \leq n \leq L-1$
- \* we observe that when  $N \geq L$   
 $x(n) = x_p(n), \quad 0 \leq n \leq N-1$   
 so that  $x(n)$  can be recovered from  $x_p(n)$  without ambiguity
- \* if  $N < L$  it is not possible to recover  $x(n)$  from its periodic extension due to time domain aliasing.

(8)

\* Thus we conclude that the spectrum of an aperiodic discrete-time signal with finite duration 'L' can be exactly recovered from its samples at their

$$\omega_k = \frac{2\pi k}{N} \quad \text{if } N \geq L.$$

$$x(n) = \begin{cases} x_p(n), & 0 \leq n \leq N-1 \\ 0, & \text{elsewhere} \end{cases}$$

Q

& finally  $x(\omega)$  can be computed eq (1)

$$\text{as } x(\omega) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} x(n) e^{-j\omega n}$$

for  $x(n)$

## 1.2 Discrete Fourier Transform [DFT]

If  $x(n)$  has a finite duration of length  $L \leq N$ , then  $x_p(n)$  is periodic repetition of  $x(n)$

where  $x_p(n) = \begin{cases} x(n), & 0 \leq n \leq L-1 \\ 0, & L \leq n \leq N-1 \end{cases}$   
 [defined for one period of  $N$ ]

\* consider eq (4)

$$X\left(\frac{2\pi}{N}k\right) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x_p(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}kn}$$

from fig 1.2b we have shown that if no of samples in  $x(n)$  are less than  $N$  then there is no aliasing. If we calculate the above eq for  $x(n)$ , then we can write

$$X\left(\frac{2\pi}{N}k\right) = \sum_{n=0}^{L-1} x(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}kn} \rightarrow (9)$$

wkt  $N > L$ , to avoid aliasing in time domain hence the upper limit of the summation can be made as  $N-1$ .

∴ eq (9) becomes

$$X(k) = X\left(\frac{2\pi}{N}k\right) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}kn}$$

$$K = 0, 1, \dots, N-1$$

Note:  $X\left(\frac{2\pi}{N}k\right)$  is written as  $X(k)$ . The values of  $X\left(\frac{2\pi}{N}k\right)$  are addressed by ' $k$ ' only.

eq (10) is called as discrete Fourier transform (DFT)

NOW consider eq (8)

$$x_p(n) = \sum_{K=0}^{N-1} \frac{1}{N} X\left(\frac{2\pi K}{N}\right) e^{j \frac{2\pi K n}{N}}$$

if we evaluate the above eqn for  $n=0, 1, \dots, N-1$   
then  $x_p(n) = x(n)$

IDFT :-  $x(n) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{K=0}^{N-1} X(K) e^{j \frac{2\pi K n}{N}}$  → (11)

$n = 0, 1, \dots, N-1$

The above eqn gives the original seq  $x(n)$  from its DFT. Hence it is called as Inverse Discrete Fourier Transforms [IDFT].

DFT as a linear transformation :-

let us define  $W_N = e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N}}$  → (12)

= Twiddle factor.

hence DFT & IDFT eqn can be written as

$$X(K) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) W_N^{kn}, \quad k=0, 1, \dots, N-1 \quad \rightarrow (13)$$

$$x(n) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k) W_N^{-kn}, \quad n=0, 1, \dots, N-1 \quad \rightarrow (14)$$

so eq (13) & (14) can be denoted symbolically  
as follows:

$$x(n) \xleftarrow{\text{DFT}} X(K) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) W_N^{kn}$$

Let us represent seq  $x(n)$  as vector  $x_N$  of  $N$  samples i.e.

$$x_N = \begin{bmatrix} n=0 & x(0) \\ n=1 & x(1) \\ \vdots & \vdots \\ \vdots & \vdots \\ n=N-1 & x(N-1) \end{bmatrix}_{N \times 1} \rightarrow 15$$

2  $x(k)$  can be represented as a vector  $x_N$  of  $N$  samples i.e.

$$x_N = \begin{bmatrix} k=0 & x(0) \\ k=1 & x(1) \\ \vdots & \vdots \\ \vdots & \vdots \\ k=N-1 & x(N-1) \end{bmatrix}_{N \times 1} \rightarrow 16$$

The values  $w_N^{kn}$  can be represented as a matrix  $[w_N]$  of size  $N \times N$  as follows:

$$w_N^{kn} \Big|_{k=0, n=0} = w_N^0$$

$$w_N^{kn} \Big|_{k=1, n=0} = w_N^0$$

$$w_N^{kn} \Big|_{k=2, n=0} = w_N^0$$

$$w_N^{kn} \Big|_{k=N-1, n=0} = w_N^0$$

$w_N =$

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \frac{n=0}{K=0} \quad W_N^0 = W_N^0 \\
 \frac{n=1}{K=1} \quad W_N^1 = W_N^1 \\
 \frac{n=2}{K=2} \quad W_N^2 = W_N^2 \\
 \vdots \quad \vdots \\
 \left[ W_N \right] = \frac{n=N-1}{K=N-1} \quad W_N^{N-1} = W_N^{N-1}
 \end{array}
 \quad \text{and} \quad
 \begin{array}{c}
 \frac{n=1}{K=0, n=1} \quad W_N^1 = W_N^1 \\
 \frac{n=2}{K=1, n=1} \quad W_N^2 = W_N^2 \\
 \frac{n=3}{K=2, n=1} \quad W_N^3 = W_N^3 \\
 \vdots \quad \vdots \\
 \frac{n=N-1}{K=N-1, n=1} \quad W_N^{N-1} = W_N^{N-1}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \frac{n=2}{K=0, n=2} \quad W_N^0 = W_N^0 \\
 \frac{n=3}{K=1, n=2} \quad W_N^2 = W_N^2 \\
 \frac{n=4}{K=2, n=2} \quad W_N^4 = W_N^4 \\
 \vdots \quad \vdots \\
 \frac{n=2(N-1)}{K=N-1, n=2} \quad W_N^{2(N-1)} = W_N^{2(N-1)}
 \end{array}
 \quad \text{and} \quad
 \begin{array}{c}
 \frac{n=N-1}{K=0, n=N-1} \quad W_N^0 = W_N^0 \\
 \frac{n=N}{K=1, n=N-1} \quad W_N^{N-1} = W_N^{N-1} \\
 \frac{n=N+1}{K=2, n=N-1} \quad W_N^4 = W_N^4 \\
 \vdots \quad \vdots \\
 \frac{n=(N-1)(N-1)}{K=N-1, n=N-1} \quad W_N^{(N-1)(N-1)} = W_N^{(N-1)(N-1)}
 \end{array}$$

$$\left[ W_N \right] = \begin{bmatrix} W_N^0 & W_N^0 & W_N^0 & \cdots & W_N^0 \\ W_N^0 & W_N^1 & W_N^2 & \cdots & W_N^{N-1} \\ W_N^0 & W_N^2 & W_N^4 & \cdots & W_N^{2(N-1)} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ W_N^0 & W_N^{N-1} & W_N^{2(N-1)} & \cdots & W_N^{(N-1)(N-1)} \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow 17$$

where the individual elements are written as  $W_N^{Kn}$  with 'K' rows & 'n' columns

Then  $N$ -point DFT of eq (13) can be represented  
in the matrix form as

$$X_N = [W_N] x_N \rightarrow (18)$$

Similarly, IDFT of eq (14) can be represented  
in the matrix form as

$$x_N = \frac{1}{N} [W_N^*] X_N \rightarrow (19)$$

where  $W_N^*$   $\rightarrow$  complex conjugate of  $W_N$ .

~~Comparing eqs (18) & (19)~~

~~$W_N$~~   $\rightarrow$  matrix of linear trans.  
~~we observe that  $W_N$  is a symmetric~~  
~~matrix, if we assume that inverse of  $W_N$~~   
~~then eq (18) can be written as~~  
~~pxys~~

$$x_N = W_N^{-1} X_N \rightarrow (20)$$

\* comparing eq (19) & (20),

$$W_N^{-1} = \frac{1}{N} W_N^*$$

(or)  $[W_N W_N^*] = N \cdot I_N \rightarrow (21)$

where  $I_N$  is an  $N \times N$  identity matrix

$$\frac{1}{W_N} = \frac{1}{N} W_N^*$$

Let us see the values of  $w_N$  for the following values:

(i)  $N=8$

$$w_{K+} w_N = e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N}}$$

$$\text{With } N=8 \quad w_N = e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{8}} = e^{-j \frac{\pi}{4}}$$

$$\text{Then } w_N^K = e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} K}$$

$$\therefore w_8^K = e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{8} K}$$

$$= e^{-j \frac{\pi}{4} K} \quad \text{where } K: 0, 1, 2, \dots, N-1$$

$$(i) \quad \underline{K=0} \quad w_8^0 = e^0 = 1$$

$$(ii) \quad K=1 \quad w_8^1 = e^{-j \frac{\pi}{4}} = \cos \frac{\pi}{4} - j \sin \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - j \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$(iii) \quad K=2 \quad w_8^2 = e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{4}} = \cos \pi/2 - j \sin \pi/2 = 0 - j 1 \\ = e^{-j \pi/2} \\ = -j$$

$$(iv) \quad K=3 \quad w_8^3 = e^{-j \frac{3\pi}{4}} = \cos \frac{3\pi}{4} - j \sin \frac{3\pi}{4} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - j \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$(v) \quad K=4 \quad w_8^4 = e^{-j \frac{4\pi}{4}} = \cos \pi - j \sin \pi = -1 \\ = e^{-j \pi}$$

$$\boxed{w_8^4 = -w_8^0}$$

$$(vi) \quad K=5 \quad w_8^5 = e^{-j \frac{5\pi}{4}} = \cos \frac{5\pi}{4} - j \sin \frac{5\pi}{4} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + j \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\boxed{w_8^5 = -w_8^1}$$

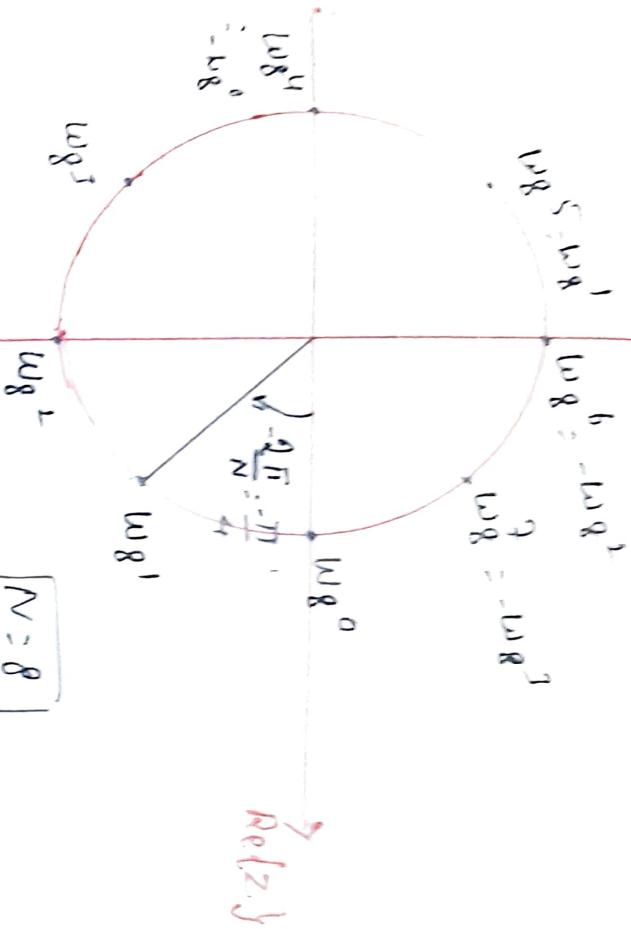
$$(vii) \quad K=6 \quad w_8^6 = e^{-j \frac{6\pi}{4}} = e^{-j \frac{3\pi}{2}} = \cos \frac{3\pi}{2} - j \sin \frac{3\pi}{2}$$

~~at~~

$$\boxed{w_8^6 = -w_8^2} \\ = 0 + j = j$$

$$(viii) \quad K=7 \quad w_8^7 = e^{-j \frac{7\pi}{4}} = \cos \frac{7\pi}{4} - j \sin \frac{7\pi}{4} \\ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + j \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\boxed{1, 1)^2 = 1, 1)^3}$$



The fig above shows these phasors in complex plane against unit circle

(ii)  $N=8$

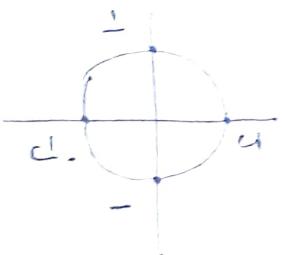
$$\begin{aligned} w_N^K &= w_4^K \quad K = 0, 1, 2, 3 \\ w_N^K &= e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}K} \quad w_4^K = e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{4}K} = e^{-j\frac{\pi}{2}K} \end{aligned}$$

$$K=0 \quad w_4^0 = e^0 = 1$$

$$K=1 \quad w_4^1 = e^{-j\frac{\pi}{2}} = \cos \pi/2 - j \sin \pi/2 = -j$$

$$K=2 \quad w_4^2 = e^{-j\pi} = \cos \pi - j \sin \pi = -1$$

$$K=3 \quad w_4^3 = e^{-j\frac{3\pi}{2}} = \cos \frac{3\pi}{2} - j \sin \frac{3\pi}{2} = +j$$



DFT of some standard signals.

(1) Compute the N-point DFT for the following signals

Q)  $x(n) = \delta(n)$  [unit sample]

Soln:- The unit sample  $\delta(n)$  is given as

$$x(n) = \begin{cases} 1, & n=0 \\ 0, & n \neq 0 \end{cases}$$

DFT is given by

$$X(k) \triangleq \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn}$$

$x(n) =$

Substituting for  $x(n)$

$$X(k) = x(0) e^0$$

= 1

Q)  $x(n) = \delta(n-n_0)$

$$X(k) \triangleq \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn}$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \delta(n-n_0) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn}$$

$$\therefore \delta(n-n_0) = 1 ; n=n_0 \\ = 0, n \neq n_0$$

$$= \delta(n_0) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn_0}$$

$$= e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn_0}$$

Q)  $a^n u(n)$

a

$$\textcircled{C} \quad x(n) = \alpha^n \quad \text{for } 0 \leq n \leq N-1$$

$$X(k) \triangleq \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} kn}$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \alpha^n e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} kn}$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \left[ \alpha e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} kn} \right]^n$$

$$\sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \alpha^n = \frac{1 - \alpha^N}{1 - \alpha}, \quad \alpha \neq 1$$

=  $N, \quad \alpha = 1$

(or)

$$= \sum_{n=N_1}^{N_2} \alpha^n = \frac{\alpha^{N_1} - \alpha^{N_2+1}}{1 - \alpha}$$

$$X(k) = \frac{1 - \left[ \alpha e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} k} \right]^N}{1 - \alpha e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} k}} = \frac{1 - \alpha^N e^{-j 2\pi k}}{1 - \alpha e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} k}}$$

$$\rho^{-j 2\pi k} = \cos 2\pi k - j \sin 2\pi k$$

= 1 always

$$X(k) = \frac{1 - \alpha^N}{1 - \alpha e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} k}}$$

$$\textcircled{d} \quad x(n) = e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N}k_0 n}, \quad 0 \leq n \leq N-1$$

$$X(k) \triangleq \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}kn}$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N}k_0 n} e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}kn}$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \left( e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N}(k-k_0)} \right)^n$$

$$= \frac{1 - \left( e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N}(k-k_0)} \right)^N}{1 - e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N}(k-k_0)}}$$

$$= \frac{1 - e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N}(k-k_0)}}{1 - e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N}(k-k_0)}}$$

when  $k \neq k_0$

$$= \frac{1 - 1}{1 - e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N}(k-k_0)}} = 0$$

$$1 - e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N}(k-k_0)} e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}(k-k_0)}$$

when  $k = k_0$

$$X(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \left( e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N}(k_0-k_0)} \right)^n$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} 1^{\text{m}} = N$$

$$X(k) = \begin{cases} 0, & k \neq m \\ N, & k = m \end{cases} = N \cdot \delta(k-m)$$

Q) Compute 8-point DFT for the foll seqn.:

$$x(n) = \{1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0\}$$

$$\underline{\underline{Sol^n}}$$

$$w_k \triangleq e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}k}$$

$$\text{since } N=8, \quad w_8^k = e^{-j\frac{\pi}{4}k} \quad k=0, 1, 2, \dots, 7$$

$$w_8^0 = 1, \quad w_8^1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - j\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \quad w_8^2 = -j, \quad w_8^3 = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - j\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$w_8^4 = -1 \quad w_8^5 = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + j\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \quad w_8^6 = j \quad w_8^7 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + j\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$DFT\{x(n)\} = X(k) \triangleq \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) w_8^{kn}$$

$$k=0, 1, 2, \dots, N-1$$

$$X(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{7} x(n) w_8^{kn}, \quad 0 \leq k \leq 7$$

$$X(k) = 1 \cdot w_8^0 + 1 \cdot w_8^k + 1 \cdot w_8^{2k} + 1 \cdot w_8^{3k}$$

$$= 1 + w_8^k + w_8^{2k} + w_8^{3k}$$

$$X(0) = 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 = \boxed{4}$$

$$X(1) = 1 + w_8^1 + w_8^2 + w_8^3 = 1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - j\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - j - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - j\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$= 1 - j\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - j - j\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\boxed{X(1) = 1 - j\sqrt{2} \cdot H(1)}$$

$$X(2) = 1 + w_8^2 + w_8^4 + w_8^6$$

$$= 1 - j - 1 + j = \boxed{0}$$

$$X(3) = 1 + w_8^3 + w_8^6 + w_8^9$$

$$= 1 + w_8^3 + w_8^6 + w_8^1$$

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - j\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + j + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - j\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \boxed{1 - j\sqrt{2} \cdot H(1)}$$

$$X(4) = 1 + w_8^4 + w_8^0 + w_8^4 = 1 - 1 + 1 - 1 = \boxed{0}$$

$$X(5) = 1 + w_8^5 + w_8^2 + w_8^7 = 1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + j \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - j + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + j \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$X(6) = 1 + w_8^6 + w_8^4 + w_8^2 = \boxed{1+j0.411}$$

$$X(7) = 1 + w_8^7 + w_8^6 + w_8^5 = \boxed{0} / \boxed{1+j2.411}$$

$$\boxed{X(K) = \begin{cases} 4, & k=0 \\ 1-j2.41, & k=1 \\ 0, & k=2 \\ 1-j0.41, & k=3 \\ 0, & k=4 \\ 1+j0.41, & k=5 \\ 0, & k=6 \\ 1+j2.41, & k=7 \end{cases}}$$

③ find the 4-point DFT of the seqn given below  $x(n) = \{1, 0, 1, 0\}$ . Using  $X(K)$  found above find its inverse using the defining eqn.

SOL<sup>n!</sup>

$$N = 4, \quad w_N \triangleq e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}}$$

$$w_4 = e^{-j\pi/2}$$

$$w_4^0 = 1, \quad w_4^1 = -j, \quad w_4^2 = -1, \quad w_4^3 = j$$

$$DFT\{x(n)\} = X(K) \triangleq \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) w_N^{Kn}$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{3} x(n) w_4^{Kn} \quad 0 \leq K \leq 3$$

$$= x(0)w_4^0 + x(1)w_4^{1k} + x(2)w_4^{2k} + x(3)w_4^{3k}$$

$$= 1 + w_4^{2K}$$

$$x(0) = 1 + 1 = 2$$

$$x(1) = 1 + w_4^2 = 1 - 1 = 0$$

$$x(2) = 1 + w_4^4 = 1 + w_4^0 = 1 + 1 = 2$$

$$x(3) = 1 + w_4^6 = 1 + w_4^2 = 1 - 1 = 0$$

$$X(K) = \{2, 0, 2, 0\}$$

$$\text{Note: } w_N^{-kn} = [w_n^{kn}]^*$$

$$\therefore w_4^{-0} = (w_4^0)^* = 1, \quad w_4^{-1} = [w_4^1]^* = j$$

$$w_4^{-2} = [w_4^2]^* = -1 \quad w_4^{-3} [w_4^3]^* = -j$$

$$x(n) = IDFT\{X(k)\} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k) w_N^{-kn}$$

$$x(n) = \frac{1}{4} \sum_{k=0}^3 X(k) w_4^{-kn} \quad n = 0, 1, 2, 3$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \left[ 2 + 0 w_4^{-n} + 2 \times w_4^{-2n} + 0 \times w_4^{-3n} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \left[ 2 + 2 w_4^{-2n} \right] = \frac{1}{2} \left[ 1 + w_4^{-2n} \right]$$

$$x(0) = \frac{1}{2} \left[ 1 + w_4^0 \right] = 1$$

$$x(1) = \frac{1}{2} \left[ 1 + w_4^{-2} \right] = 0$$

$$x(2) = \frac{1}{2} \left[ 1 + w_4^0 \right] = 1$$

$$x(3) = \frac{1}{2} \left[ 1 + w_4^{-2} \right] = 0$$

$$x(n) = \{1, 0, 1, 0\}$$

Q. Compute 4-point DFT of the seqn using matrix method.  $x(n) = \{0, 1, 2, 3\}$

Soln:

here  $N=4$  evaluate  $w_4^k$  where  
 $k=0, 1, 2, 3$

$$w_4^0 = 1, w_4^1 = -j, w_4^2 = -1, w_4^3 = j$$

$$x_N = x_4 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} \quad X_N = ?$$

$$[W_N]_{N \times N} = [W_4] = \begin{bmatrix} w_4^0 & w_4^0 & w_4^0 & w_4^0 \\ w_4^0 & w_4^1 & w_4^2 & w_4^3 \\ w_4^0 & w_4^2 & w_4^4 & w_4^6 \\ w_4^0 & w_4^3 & w_4^6 & w_4^9 \end{bmatrix}_{4 \times 4}$$

$$w_4^0 = w_4^4 = w_4^8$$

$$w_4^1 = w_4^5 = w_4^9$$

$$w_4^2 = w_4^6 = w_4^{10}$$

$$w_4^3 = w_4^7 = w_4^{11}$$

$$[W_4] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -j & -1 & j \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & j & -1 & -j \end{bmatrix}$$

NOW WKT

$$\text{DFT } X_N \triangleq [W_N] x_N$$

$$X_4 = [W_4] x_4$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -j & -1 & j \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & j & -1 & -j \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$X_4 = \begin{bmatrix} 0+1+2+3 \\ 0-j-2+3j \\ 0-1+2-3 \\ 0+j-2-3j \end{bmatrix} ; \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ -2+2j \\ -2 \\ -2-2j \end{bmatrix}$$

② calculate 8-point DFT of the seqn

$$x(n) = \{1, 1, 1, 1\}$$

$$X(k) = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 1-j(1+\sqrt{2}) \\ 0 \\ 1+j(1-\sqrt{2}) \\ 0 \\ 1-j(1-\sqrt{2}) \\ 0 \\ 1+j(1+\sqrt{2}) \end{bmatrix}$$

③ find 4-point DFT of the seqn

$$x(n) = \cos\left(\frac{n\pi}{4}\right)$$

The 1st four samples of  $x(n)$  can be obtained by putting  $n=0, 1, 2, 3$

$$x(0) = \cos(0) = 1, \quad x(2) = \cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{4}\right) = 0$$

$$x(1) = \cos(\pi/4) = 0.707, \quad x(3) = \cos\left(\frac{3\pi}{4}\right) = -0.707$$

The DFT of this seqn is

$$X(k) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -j & -1 & j \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & j & -1 & -j \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0.707 \\ 0 \\ -0.707 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \{1, 1-j1.414, 1, 1+j1.414\}$$

## Relationship of DFT to other transforms:-

### (i) Relationship to the Fourier Transform of a non-periodic sequence

The FT of a non periodic seqn  $x(n)$  having length  $n$  is given by

$$X(e^{j\omega}) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j\omega n} \rightarrow ①$$

where  $X(e^{j\omega})$  is a continuous fun of  $\omega$ .

The discrete FT of  $x(n)$  is given by

$$X(K) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn} \rightarrow ②$$

$$K = 0, 1, 2 \dots N-1$$

Comparing eq ① & ② we find that DFT of  $x(n)$  is sampled version of the FT of the seqn & is given by

$$\boxed{X(K) = X(e^{j\omega}) \Big| \omega = \frac{2\pi}{N} K} \rightarrow ③$$

$$K = 0, 1, 2 \dots N-1$$

### Relationship to the Z-transform :-

### (ii) Relationship to the Z-transform

Let us consider a seqn  $x(n)$  of the finite duration  $N$  with Z-transform.

$$X(z) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} x(n) z^{-n} \rightarrow ④$$

with ROC that includes the unit circle

if  $X(z)$  is sampled at  $N$  equally

spaced points on the unit circle  $Z_k = e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} k}$ ;

$$\text{iii. } X(k) = X(z) \Big|_{z=e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}k}}$$

$$= \sum_{n=-\infty}^{+\infty} x(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}kn} \rightarrow (2)$$

Eq (2) is identical to the FT  $X(e^{j\omega})$   
evaluated at  $N$  equally spaced freqs

$$\omega_k = \frac{2\pi}{N} k, \quad 0 \leq k \leq N-1$$

let us consider a seq<sup>n</sup>  $x(n)$  of finite dur<sup>n</sup> 'n'  
with Z-transform.

$$X(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) z^{-n} \rightarrow (3)$$

we have

$$x(n) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k) e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N}kn} \rightarrow (4)$$

$$, \quad 0 \leq n \leq N-1$$

substituting eq (4) in eq (3)

$$X(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \left[ \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k) e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N}kn} \right] z^{-n}$$

$$= \frac{1}{N} \sum_{K=0}^{N-1} X(K) \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \left[ e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N}Kn} z^{-n} \right]^n$$

$$\sum_{n=0}^{N-1} a^n = \frac{1-a^N}{1-a}, \quad a \neq 1$$

$$= \frac{1}{N} \sum_{K=0}^{N-1} X(K) \cdot 1 -$$

not  
used

$$X(z) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k) \left[ \frac{1 - e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N}k \cdot N} z^{-N}}{1 - e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N}k} z^{-1}} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k) \left[ \frac{1 - z^{-N}}{1 - e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N}k} z^{-1}} \right] \quad [e^{j2\pi k} = 1]$$

$$= \frac{1 - z^{-N}}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \frac{X(k)}{1 - e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N}k} z^{-1}} \rightarrow \textcircled{5}$$

if eq  $\textcircled{5}$  is evaluated on a unit circle at  
n equally spaced points [i.e.,  $z_k = e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N}k}$ ,  
 $0 \leq k \leq N-1$ ]

we get the FT of the finite dulu seq  $x(n)$   
in terms of its DFT

$$X(e^{j\omega}) = \frac{1 - e^{-j\omega N}}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \frac{X(k)}{1 - e^{-j(\omega - \frac{2\pi}{N}k)}}$$

(B) Relation to the Fourier Series coefficients of an periodic sequence:  $\rightarrow \textcircled{6}$   
with fundamental period N

A periodic seqn  $x_p(n)$  with fundamental period N  
can be represented in a F.S as

$$x_p(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} c_k e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N}kn} \rightarrow \textcircled{1} \quad -\infty < n < \infty$$

where the Fourier series coefficients are given by the

$$c_k = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x_p(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}kn} \rightarrow \textcircled{2}$$

Comparing eq  $\textcircled{1}$  &  $\textcircled{2}$  with

$$X(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}kn} \quad & x(n) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k) e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N}kn}$$

$$\boxed{X(k) = N \cdot c_k}$$

Q) Find the IDFT of  $x(k) = \{1, 0, 1, 0\}$

$$x(n) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} x(k) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}kn} ; \quad 0 \leq n \leq N-1$$

$\frac{1}{N}$  Assume  $N=4$

$$x(n) = \frac{1}{4} \sum_{k=0}^3 x(k) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{4}kn} \quad 0 \leq n \leq 3$$

$$= e^{-j\frac{\pi}{2}kn}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \left[ x(0) + x(1) e^{-j\frac{\pi}{2}n} + x(2) e^{-j\frac{\pi}{2}2n} + x(3) e^{-j\frac{\pi}{2}3n} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} [x(0) + x(2)e^{j\pi n}]$$

for  $n=0$

$$x(0) = \frac{1}{4} [1 + 0 + 1 + 0] = \frac{2}{4} = 0.5$$

$$x(1) = \frac{1}{4} [1 + 1 \times e^{j\pi}]$$

$$e^{j\pi} = \cos\pi + j\sin\pi$$

$$= (-1) + 0$$

$$= -1$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} [1 + 1 \times (-1)] = \frac{1}{4} [1 - 1] = 0$$

$$x(2) = \frac{1}{4} [1 + x(2) e^{j2\pi}]$$

$$e^{j2\pi} = \cos 2\pi + j\sin 2\pi$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} [1 + 1 e^{j2\pi}] = \frac{1}{4} [1 + 1] = \frac{2}{4} = 0.5$$

$$= 1 + 0$$

$$x(3) = \frac{1}{4} [1 + 1 e^{j3\pi}] = \frac{1}{4} [1 - 1] = 0$$

$$e^{j3\pi} = \cos 3\pi + j\sin 3\pi$$

$$= \cos(-\pi) + j\sin(-\pi)$$

$$= -1 - 0 \quad 33$$

⑧ Find the  $N$ -point DFT of the seq<sup>n</sup>

$$x(n) = \begin{cases} 1 & ; n = \text{even} \\ 0 & ; n = \text{odd} \end{cases} ; 0 \leq n \leq N-1$$

$\therefore N = \text{odd}$

$$X(K) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn} ; 0 \leq K \leq N-1$$

$$= 1 + x(2) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} K \cdot 2} + x(4) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} K \cdot 4} \\ + \dots + x(N-1) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} K(N-1)}$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N-1}{2}} \left( e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} K \cdot 2} \right)^m$$

$$WKT \quad \sum_{n=N_1}^{N_2} a^n = \frac{a^{N_1} - a^{N_2+1}}{1-a}$$

$$\underline{N_1 = 0} \quad \underline{N_2 = e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} K \cdot 2}} \quad \therefore \\ \underline{N_2+1 = e^{-j\frac{H\pi}{N} K}}$$

$$\text{Hence } N_1 = 0 \quad N_2 = \frac{N-1}{2} \quad \therefore N_2+1 = \frac{N-1+1}{2} \\ = \frac{N-1+2}{2} = \frac{N+1}{2}$$

$$X(K) = \frac{1 - \left( e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} K \cdot 2} \right)^{\frac{N+1}{2}}}{1 - e^{-j\frac{H\pi}{N} K}}$$

$$=$$

$$= \frac{1 - e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}k}}{1 - e^{-j\frac{4\pi}{N}k}}$$

$$a^2 - b^2 = (a+b)(a-b)$$

$$= 1 - e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}k}$$

$$(1 - e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}k}) (1 + e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}k})$$

$$\begin{aligned} & e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}k} \cdot e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}k} \\ & \cdot e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}k} \cdot e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}k} \\ & = e^{-j\frac{4\pi}{N}k} \cdot e^{-j\frac{4\pi}{N}k} \end{aligned}$$

Q) Find the 4-point DFT of the sequence  
 $x(n) = [1, 0, 0, 1]$  using matrix method  
 2 verify the answer by taking the  
 4-point IDFT of the result.

$$(a) X_N = W_N x_N$$

$$N = 4$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} x(0) \\ x(1) \\ x(2) \\ x(3) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} w_4^0 & w_4^0 & w_4^0 & w_4^0 \\ w_4^0 & w_4^1 & w_4^2 & w_4^3 \\ w_4^0 & w_4^2 & w_4^4 & w_4^6 \\ w_4^0 & w_4^3 & w_4^6 & w_4^9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x(0) \\ x(1) \\ x(2) \\ x(3) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -j & -1 & j \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & j & -1 & -j \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1+j \\ 0 \\ 1-j \end{bmatrix}$$

$$x_N = \frac{1}{N} w_N^T x_N$$

$N=4$

$$\begin{bmatrix} x(0) \\ x(1) \\ x(2) \\ x(3) \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{4} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 & -j \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -j & -1 & j \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \text{[scribbled]} \\ \text{[scribbled]} \\ \text{[scribbled]} \\ \text{[scribbled]} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1+j \\ 0 \\ 1-j \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

## Properties of DFT

### (1) Periodicity:

$$\text{If } x(n) \xrightarrow[N]{\text{DFT}} X(k)$$

then

$$\left| \begin{array}{l} X(k+N) = x(k) \forall k \\ x(n+N) = x(n) \forall n \end{array} \right.$$

The sequences  $x(n)$  &  $X(k)$  are implicit periodic with a period equal to  $N$

Proof

$$\text{WKT } x(n) \triangleq \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k) w_N^{-kn}$$

replacing  $n$  by  $(n+N)$  we get

$$x(n+N) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k) w_N^{-k(n+N)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k) w_N^{-kn} \cdot w_N^{-kN}$$

$$\text{WKT } w_N^{-kN} = e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} kN}$$

$$= e^{j 2\pi k} = 1 \text{ always}$$

$$x(n+N) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k) w_N^{-kn}$$

$$x(n+N) = x(n) \rightarrow ①$$

eq ①  $\Rightarrow x(n)$  is implicit periodic with a period  $= N$

$$X(K) \triangleq \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) w_N^{kn}$$

Replace  $k$  by  $K+N$ , we get

$$X(K+N) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) w_N^{(K+N) \cdot n}$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) w_N^{kn} \cdot w_N^{nn}$$

$$w_N^{nn} = e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} nn} = e^{-j 2\pi n} \\ = 1 \text{ always}$$

$$X(K+N) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) w_N^{kn}$$

$$X(K+N) = X(K) \rightarrow \textcircled{2}$$

eq \textcircled{2}  $\Rightarrow X(K)$  is implicit periodic with a period  $\cdot N$ .

with a sequence  $x(n) = 2^n$

(1) find a 4-point DFT of the sequence  $x(-1) \neq x(5)$

Sol'n: given  $x(n) = \begin{cases} 1, 2, 4, 8 \\ \uparrow \end{cases}$

$$W_4^0 = 1, \quad W_4^1 = -j, \quad W_4^2 = -1, \quad W_4^3 = +j$$

$$X(K) \triangleq \sum_{n=0}^3 x(n) w_4^{kn}, \quad 0 \leq K \leq 3$$

$$= 1 + 2w_4^K + 4w_4^{2K} + 8w_4^{3K}$$

$$\therefore X(0) = 1 + 2 + 4 + 8 = 15$$

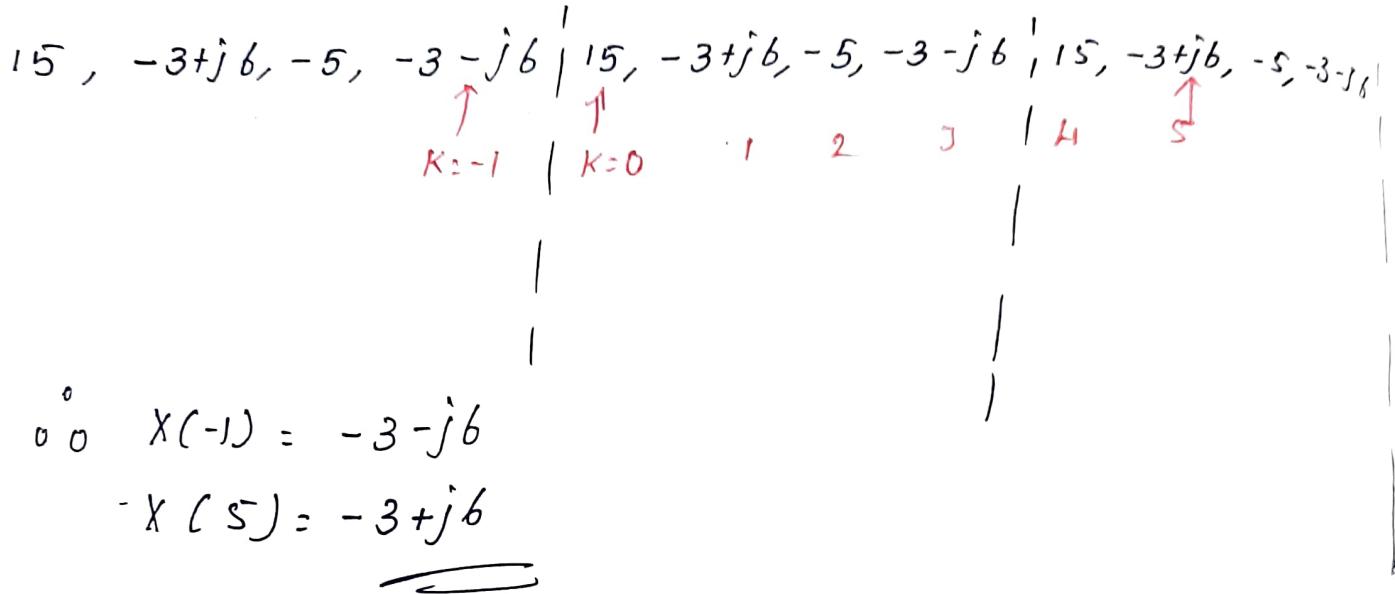
$$X(1) = 1 + 2w_4^1 + 4w_4^2 + 8w_4^3 = 1 - 2j - 4 + 8j = -3 + 6j$$

$$(1) \quad x(2) = 1 + 2w_4^2 + 4w_4^4 + 8w_4^6 \\ = 4w_4^0 - 8w_4^2$$

$$= 1 - 2 + 4 - 8 = \boxed{-5}$$

$$x(3) = 1 + 2w_4^3 + 4w_4^6 = 4w_4^2 + 8w_4^9 - 8w_4^1 \\ = 1 + 2j - 4 - 8j = \boxed{-3 - 6j}$$

Periodic extension of  $x(k)$  is



(2) Linearity: The Linearity property of DFT states that.

$$\text{if } x_1(n) \xrightarrow[N]{\text{DFT}} X_1(K)$$

$$\text{& } x_2(n) \xrightarrow[N]{\text{DFT}} X_2(K), \text{ then}$$

$$a_1 x_1(n) + a_2 x_2(n) \xrightarrow[N]{\text{DFT}} a_1 X_1(K) + a_2 X_2(K)$$

here  $a_1$  &  $a_2$  are constants.

Proof: By definition of DFT,

$$x(K) \triangleq \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) w_N^{kn} \rightarrow (1)$$

$$\text{let } x(n) = a_1 x_1(n) + a_2 x_2(n)$$

then eq ① becomes

$$X(K) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} [a_1 x_1(n) + a_2 x_2(n)] w_N^{kn}$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} a_1 x_1(n) w_N^{kn} + \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} a_2 x_2(n) w_N^{kn}$$

$$= a_1 \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x_1(n) w_N^{kn} + a_2 \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x_2(n) w_N^{kn}$$

$$= a_1 X_1(K) + a_2 X_2(K)$$

② compute 4-point DFT of the seqn  $x(n)$  given below using linearity property.

$$x(n) = \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4}n\right) + j \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4}n\right), \quad 0 \leq n \leq 3$$

Soln: Let  $x(n) = x_1(n) + j x_2(n)$   
 where  $x_1(n) = \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4}n\right)$  &  $x_2(n) = \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4}n\right)$

| n | $\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4}n\right)$ | $\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4}n\right)$ |
|---|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 0 | 1                                 | 0                                 |
| 1 | $1/\sqrt{2}$                      | $1/\sqrt{2}$                      |
| 2 | 0                                 | 1                                 |
| 3 | $-1/\sqrt{2}$                     | $1/\sqrt{2}$                      |

To find  $X_1(K)$  &  $X_2(K)$   
 $w_4^0 = 1, \quad w_4^1 = -j, \quad w_4^2 = -1, \quad w_4^3 = +j$

$$X_1(K) = \sum_{n=0}^3 x_1(n) w_4^{kn}$$

$$= 1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} w_4^K - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} w_4^{3K}$$

$$X_1(0) = 1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} j = \boxed{1}, \quad X_1(1) = 1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} w_4' - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} w_4^j \\ = 1 - \frac{1}{2} j - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} j \\ \boxed{= 1 - 1.414 j}$$

X<sub>2N</sub> (or)  
using matrix method

$$X_2(0) \quad X_{2N} = [w_N] \cdot x_N$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -j & -1 & -j \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & j & -1 & -j \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0.707 \\ 0 \\ -0.707 \end{bmatrix} \\ = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1-j1.414 \\ 1 \\ 1+j1.414 \end{bmatrix}$$

||| y

$$x_2(k) = \sum_{n=0}^3 x_2(n) w_4^{kn}, \quad 0 \leq k \leq 3$$

$$x_{2N} = [w_N] \cdot x_N$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -j & -1 & -j \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & j & -1 & -j \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0.707 \\ 1 \\ 0.707 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0.414 \\ -j \\ 0.414 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$X(K) = X_1(K) + j X_2(K) \quad K = 0, 1, 2, 3$$

$$= (1 + j 0.414) + (1 - j 1.414 - j) \\ + (1 - j 0.414) + (1 + j 1.414 - j)$$

## (L1) (L6)

### circular time shift / (or) circular translation

W.K.T.,  $N$ -point DFT of a finite dur'n sequence  $x(n)$  of length  $L \leq N$  is equivalent to  $N$ -point DFT of a periodic seq'n  $x_p(n)$  of period  $N$ , which is obtained by periodically extending  $x(n)$ .

$$x_p(n) = \sum_{\lambda=-\infty}^{+\infty} x(n-\lambda N) \rightarrow ①$$

i.e.

$$x(n) \xrightarrow[N]{DFT} X(k) \rightarrow ②$$

$$x_p(n) \xrightarrow[N]{DFT} X(k) \rightarrow ③$$

eq ② + ③ are related by eq ①.  
 & can be rewritten as

$$x(n) = \begin{cases} x_p(n), & 0 \leq n \leq N-1 \\ 0, & \text{E.W} \end{cases} \rightarrow ④$$

\* Let  $x_p(n)$  be shifted by ' $k$ ' units to right then the new seq'n  $x'_p(n)$  is

$$x'_p(n) = x_p(n-k) \rightarrow ⑤$$

$$= \sum_{\lambda=-\infty}^{\infty} x(n-k-\lambda N) \rightarrow ⑥$$

Then the corresponding seq'n  $x'(n)$  can be obtained from eq ④

$$x'(n) = \begin{cases} x'_p(n) & 0 \leq n \leq N-1 \\ 0, & \text{E.W} \end{cases} \rightarrow ⑦$$

The seq'n  $x'(n)$  is related to  $x(n)$  by the circular shift. This concept is illustrated in fig below. 42

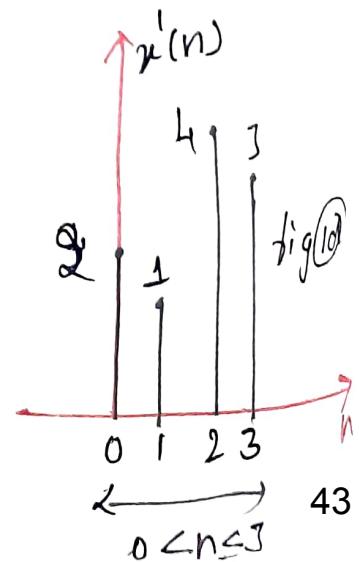
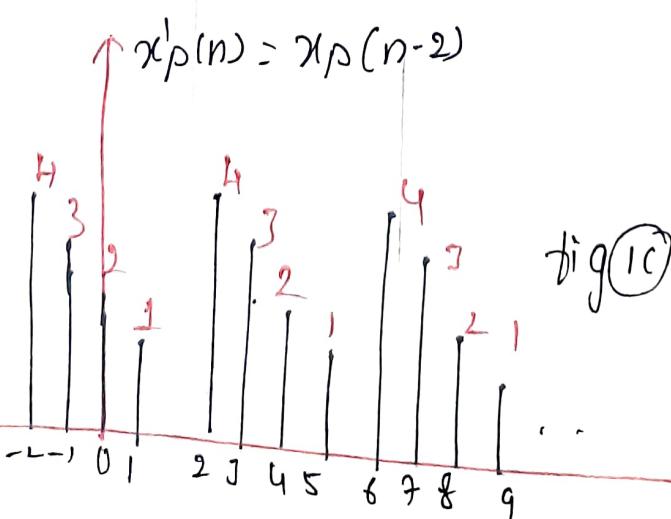
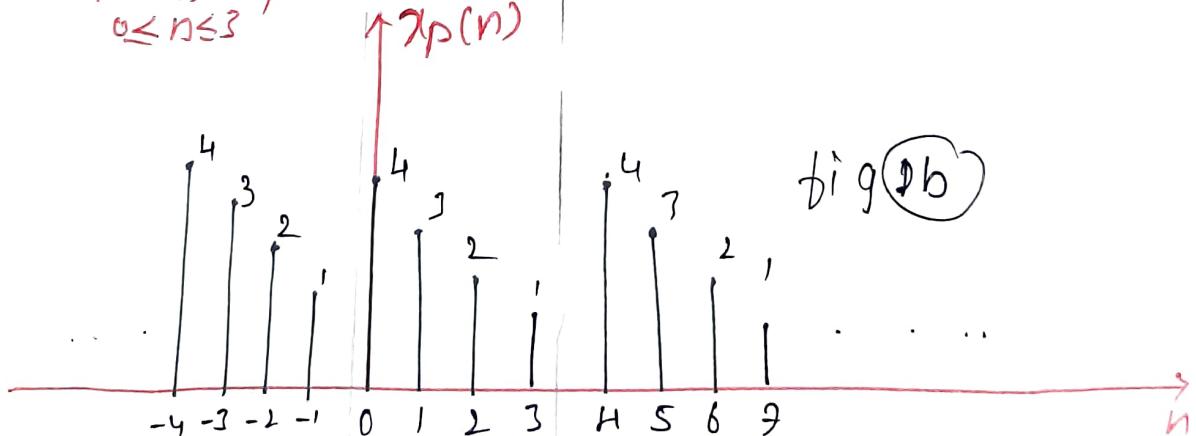
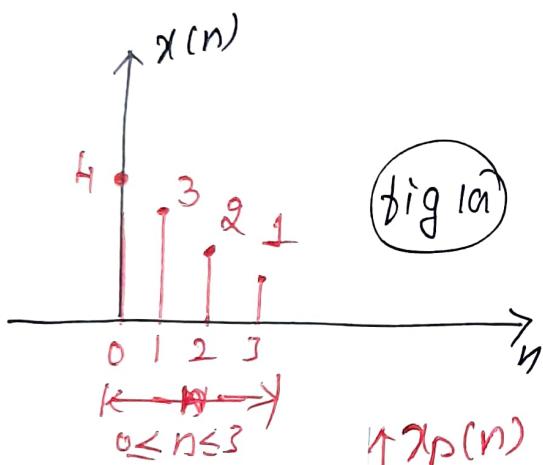
Let

$x(n) \rightarrow$  contains 4 samples or  $N=4$  & is shown in fig 1a.

$x_p(n) \rightarrow$  periodic repetition of  $x(n)$  is shown in fig 1b

$x'_p(n) \rightarrow$  which is obtained by shifting  $x_p(n)$  to right by 2 samples is shown in fig 1c

$$x'_p(n) = x_p(n-2), \quad x'(n) \rightarrow \text{shown in fig 1d} \quad \text{as per eq 7}$$



(5) ~~(1)~~

The seqn  $x'(n)$  is related to  $x(n)$  by a circular shift & is represented as

$$\left. \begin{aligned} x'(n) &= x(n-k, \text{ modulo } N) \\ &= x((n-k)_N) \end{aligned} \right] \rightarrow ⑧$$

Let us evaluate  $x'(n)$  as per eq ⑧  
with  $N=4$   $k=2$

$$x'(n) = x((n-2)_4) = x((n-k)_N)$$

$$\therefore x'(0) = x((0-2)_4) = \underset{\text{"}}{x((-2)_4)} = x(2) = 2 \Rightarrow$$

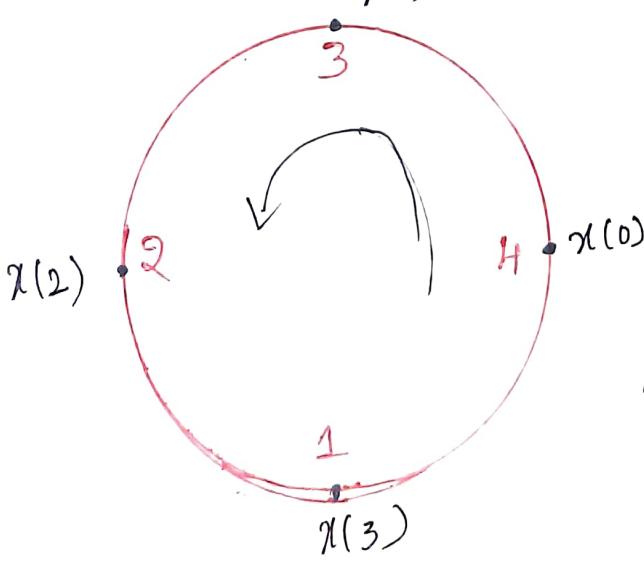
$$[x(N-2) = x(4-2) = x(2)]$$

$$x'(1) = x((1-2)_4) = x((-1)_4) = x(3) = 1, \quad [x(N-1) = x(4-1) = x(3)]$$

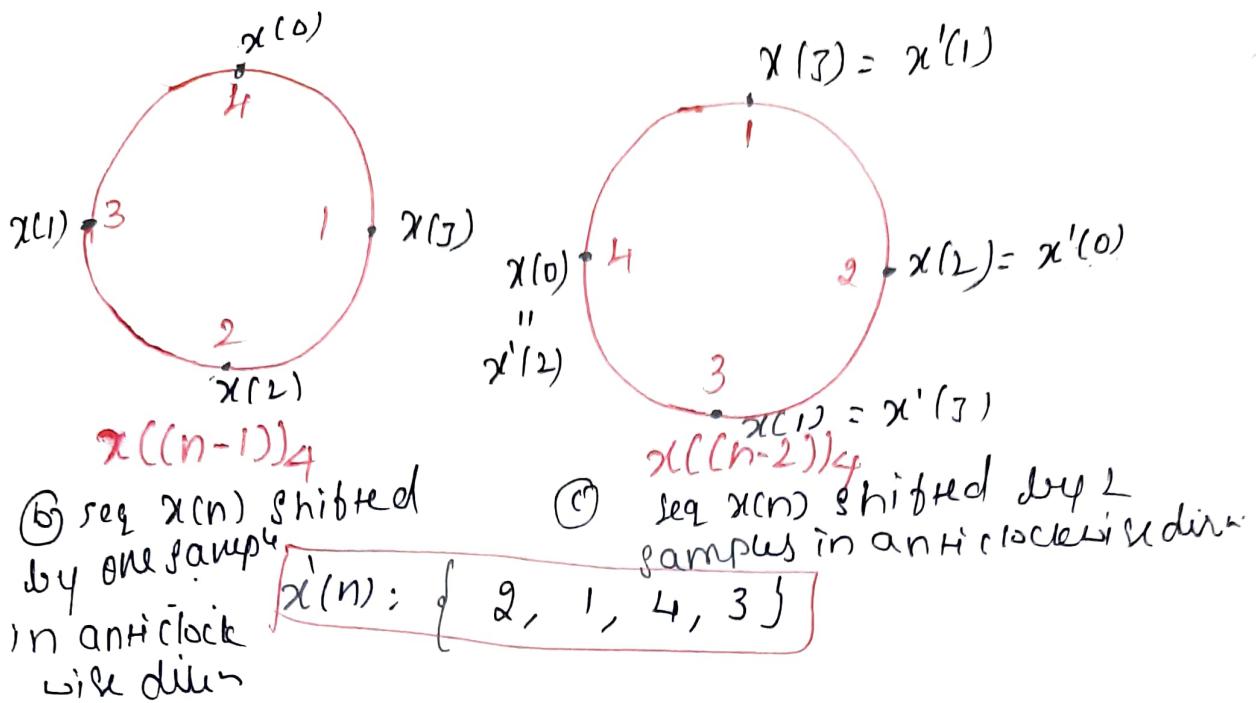
$$x'(2) = x((2-2)_4) : x(0) \geq 4$$

$$x'(3) = x((3-2)_4) : x(1) = 3$$

Another simple way is to write the samples of seqn on the circumference of a circle at equidistant in anticlockwise dirn.  
Let  $x(n) = \{4, 3, 2, 1\}$



$x(n)$  is written in anticlockwise due:  
 $x((n)_4)$



Note :-

$x((n-k))_N$ , if  $k$  is +ve, the circle is to be rotated in anticlockwise direction by ' $k$ ' steps [ ~~left~~ ].  
 [right circular shift]

if ' $k$ ' is -ve, the circle is to be rotated in clockwise direction by ' $|k|$ ' steps  
 [left shift]

circularly even sequence  
 A seq'n is said to be circularly even, if it is symmetric about the point zero on the circle

$$\text{i.e., } x(N-n) = x(n) \quad 1 \leq n \leq N-1 \rightarrow ①$$

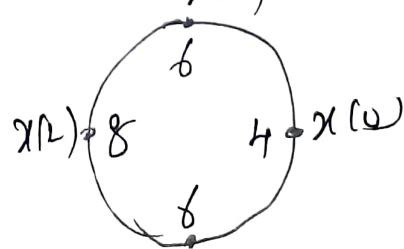
consider the seq  $x(n) : \{ 4, 6, 8, 6 \}$

$$x(4-1) = x(3) = x(1)$$

$$x(4-2) = x(2) = x(2)$$

$$x(4-3), x(1) = x(3)$$

No need to explain this.



circularly odd sequence  
A seq<sup>n</sup> is said to be circularly odd, if it is antisymmetrical about point  $x(0)$  on the circle i.e.

$$x(N-n) = -x(n), \quad 1 \leq n \leq N-1 \rightarrow (2)$$

consider the seq<sup>n</sup>  $x(n) = \{+4, -6, 8, 6\}$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x(4-1) = x(3) = -x(1) \\ x(4-2), x(2) = -x(2) \\ x(4-3), x(1) = -x(3) \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{no need} \\ \text{to expand} \end{array}$$

circularly folded seq<sup>n</sup>:

A circularly folded seq<sup>n</sup> is represented as  $x((-n))_N$ . It is obtained by plotting  $x(n)$  in clockwise direction along the circle & is represented as

$$x((-n))_N = x(N-n), \quad 0 \leq n \leq N-1$$

Q) A length- 6 seq<sup>n</sup> is given by

$$x(n) = \{1, 3, 2, 5, -2, 7\}$$

$$\text{obtain } y(n) = x((n-4))_6$$

SOLN:  $x(n) = \{1, 3, 2, 5, -2, 7\}$

$$y(n) = x((n-4))_6$$

$$y(0) = x((0-4))_6 = x((-4))_6 = x(6-4) = x(2) = 2$$

$$y(1) = x((1-4))_6 = x((-3))_6 = x(6-3) = x(3) = 5$$

$$y(2) = x((2-4))_6 = x((-2))_6 = x(6-2) = x(4) = -2$$

$$y(n) = \{2, 5, -2, 7, 1, 3\}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad x(n) = \{0, 3, 4, -1, 4, 2, 8, 9, 2, 3\}$$

$$\text{find } x(n) = x((n-7))_{10}$$

$$y(n) = x((n+3))_{10}$$

$$\{-1, 4, 2, 8, 9, 2, 3, 0, 3, 4\}$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad x(n) = \{6, 5, 4, 3\}. \text{ sketch } x(n) = x((n-2))_4$$

$$x(n) = \{6, 5, 4, 3\}$$

$$x^*(n-1), \{3, 6, 5, 4\}$$

$$x(n-2) : \{4, 3, 6, 5\}$$

$$x_1(n) : x((n-2))_4 = \{4, 3, 6, 5\}$$

\textcircled{3} circular-time shift property.

(UK) if  $x(n) \xrightarrow[N]{DFT} X(k)$

then  $x((n-\lambda))_N \xrightarrow[N]{DFT} X(k) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}k\lambda}$   
 (or)  
 $X(k) W_N^{k\lambda}$

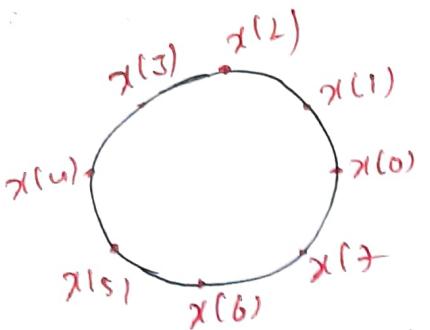
~~Proof:~~ from the definition of DFT,

$$DFT\{x((n-\lambda))_N\} = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x((n-\lambda))_N e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}kn}$$

we can split the summations into 2 parts

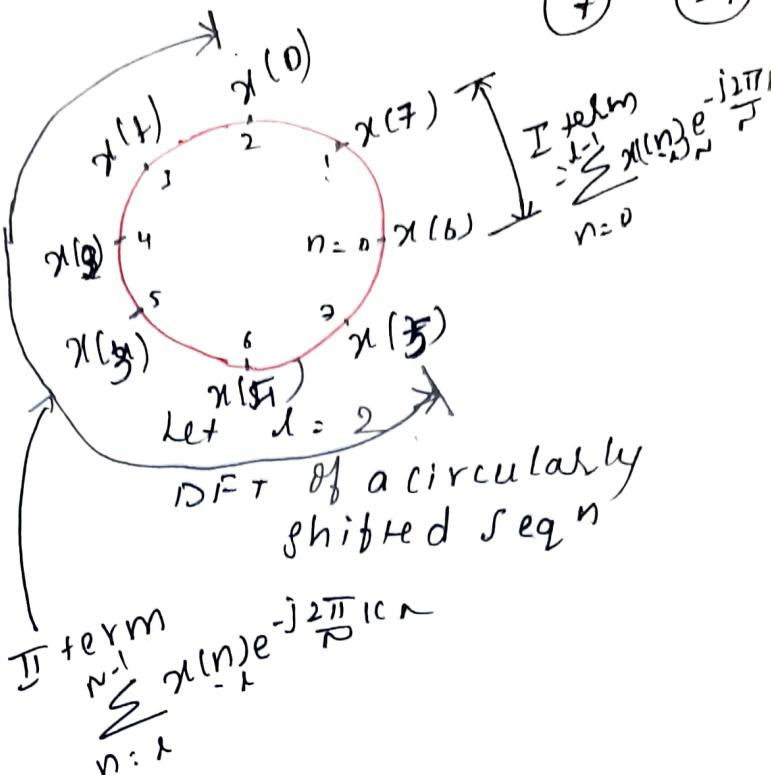
$$= \underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{\lambda-1} x((n-\lambda))_N e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}kn}}_{\text{I}} + \underbrace{\sum_{n=\lambda}^{N-1} x((n-\lambda))_N e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}kn}}_{\text{II}}$$

(for  $n=0 \text{ to } N-1$ , the I seq<sup>n</sup> is circshifted, remaining values of  $l+n$  are -lineashifting) <sup>47</sup>



A seq<sup>n</sup> having  
8 samples  
plotted on a circle

$$\begin{aligned} & x_1 \ x_2 \ x_3 \ x_4 \ x_5 \ x_6 \ x_7 \\ & x_7 \ x_0 \ x_1 \ x_2 \ x_3 \ x_4 \ x_5 \end{aligned}$$



but  $x((n-l))_N = x(N-l+n)$  since there  
is circular shift.

Consider I term

$$\sum_{n=0}^{l-1} x((n-l))_N e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn}$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{l-1} x(N-l+n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn}$$

put  $m = N-l+n$  in the above eq<sup>n</sup>.

$$= \sum_{m=N-l}^{N-1} x(m) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} k(m+l-N)}$$

$$= \sum_{m=N-l}^{N-1} x(m) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} k(m+l)} e^{\cancel{j\frac{2\pi}{N} KN}} \quad \alpha: 1$$

$$= \sum_{m=N-l}^{N-1} x(m) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} k(m+l)} \longrightarrow \textcircled{2}$$

$$\text{II} \xrightarrow{\text{term}} \sum_{n=1}^{N-1} x(n-1) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn}$$

Put  $m = n - 1$

$$= \sum_{m=0}^{N-l-1} x(m) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} k(m+l)} \rightarrow ③$$

$$DFT\{x((n-l))_N\} = l \text{ term} + 1 \text{ term}$$

$$= \sum_{m=0}^{N-l-1} x(m) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} k(m+l)}$$

$$+ \sum_{m=N-l}^{N-1} x(m) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} k(m+l)}$$

The above summations can be combined into single one. Note that even though we have assumed 2 diff' values for  $m$  it's just an index. first summation in above eqn is performed from 0 to  $N-l-1$  & 2nd summation is from  $N-l$  to  $N-1$ . The overall summation can be replaced by 0 to  $N-1$ .

$$DFT\{x((n-l))_N\} = \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x(m) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} km} e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kl}$$

$$= X(k) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kl}$$

$$= X(k) w_N^{kl}$$

$\equiv$  the  
numerical proof

① find 4-point DFT of the seqn

$$x(n) = \delta(n) + 2\delta(n-1) + 3\delta(n-2) + 4\delta(n-3)$$

Also find the 4-point DFT  $y(k)$  if

$$y(n) = x((n-2))_4$$

Soln:

$$\text{DFT}\{x(n)\} = X(K) \triangleq \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) w_N^{Kn}$$

$$X(K) = \sum_{n=0}^3 [\delta(n) + 2\delta(n-1) + 3\delta(n-2) + 4\delta(n-3)] w_4^{Kn} \quad 0 \leq K \leq 3$$

Applying shifting property, we get.

$$X(K) = w_4^{Kn} \Big|_{n=0} + 2w_4^{Kn} \Big|_{n=1} + 3w_4^{Kn} \Big|_{n=2} + 4w_4^{Kn} \Big|_{n=3}$$

$$= 1 + 2w_4^K + 3w_4^{2K} + 4w_4^{3K}$$

$$w_4^0 = 1, \quad w_4^1 = -j, \quad w_4^2 = -1, \quad w_4^3 = +j$$

$$X(K) = \{ 10, -2+j2, -2, -2-j2 \}$$

using time-shifting property

$$\text{DFT}\{x((n-1))_N\} \xleftrightarrow[N]{\text{DFT}} X(K) w_N^{Kl}$$

$$y(k) = x((n-2))_4 \xleftrightarrow[N]{\text{DFT}} X(K) w_4^{2K}$$

$$(l=2, N=4)$$

$$y(0) = X(0) w_4^{2.0} = 1 \times 10 = \underline{\underline{10}}$$

$$y(1) = X(1) w_4^2 = (-2+j2)(-1) : 2-j2 = \underline{\underline{2}}$$

$$y(2) = X(2) w_4^4 = X(2) w_4^0$$

$$= (-2)(1) = -2,$$

$$y(3) = w_4^6 \cdot X(3) = (-1)(-2-j2) : 2+j = \underline{\underline{2+j2}}$$

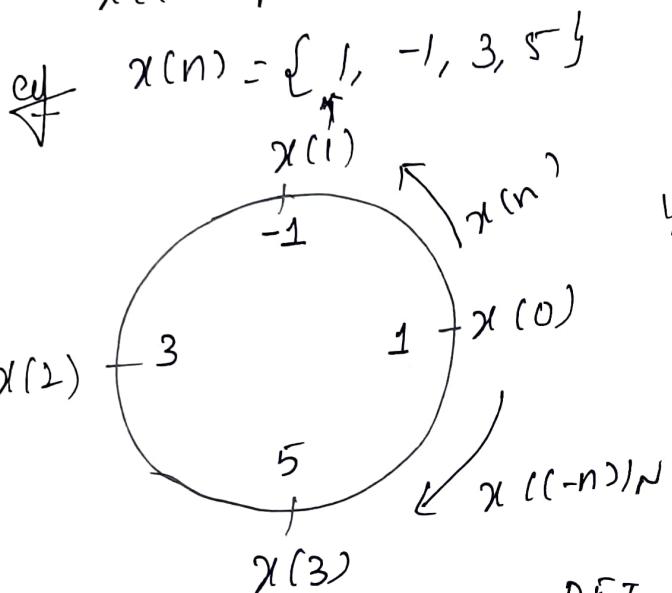
$$y(k) : \{ 10, -2-j2, -2, -2+j2 \}_{//}$$

## Time Reversal Property

Q14

WKT  $x(n)$  is written on the circle at equidistant in anticlockwise diren. If the same seqn  $x(n)$  is written in clockwise diren. Then we will get the time reversal of  $x(n)$  which is denoted by  $x((-n))_N$

$$x((-n))_N$$



now  $y(n) = x((-n))_N$

$$y(n) = \{1, 5, 3, -1\}$$

Statement: if  $x(n) \xleftrightarrow[N]{DFT} X(k)$

Then

$$y(n) = x((En))_N = x(N-n) \xleftrightarrow[N]{DFT} Y(k) = X((-k))_N = X(N-k)$$

[DFT is periodic over period  $N$ .  $x(N-k)$  is equivalent to folding  $X(k)$ ]

Proof:

$$Y(k) = DFT\{x((En))_N\} = DFT\{x(N-n)\}$$

$$DFT\{x(N-n)\} \triangleq \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(N-n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}Kn} \quad \text{①}$$

$$\text{put } m = N-n \text{ then } n = N-m$$

$$= \sum_{m=N}^1 x(m) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}K(N-m)} \quad \text{②}$$

$m = N$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sum_{m=1}^N x(m) e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N} km} \cdot e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kN} \\
 &\stackrel{2}{=} e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kN} = e^{-j2\pi k} = 1 \text{ always} \quad \rightarrow \textcircled{3} \\
 &= \sum_{m=1}^N x(m) e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N} km} \\
 &= \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x(m) e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N} km} \quad \rightarrow \textcircled{4}
 \end{aligned}$$

On the basis of eq ③ we can write

$$\begin{aligned}
 e^{-j2\pi m} &= \cos(2\pi m) - j \sin(2\pi m) \\
 &= 1 \neq m
 \end{aligned}$$

hence if we multiply RHS of eq ④ by  $e^{-j2\pi m}$  its meaning will not change

$$\text{DFT}\{x(N-n)\} := \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x(m) e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N} km} \cdot e^{-j2\pi m}$$

let us rearrange  $e^{-j2\pi m}$  as  $e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} mnN}$ .

Then,

$$\sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x(m) e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N} km} \cdot e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} mN}$$

$$\sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} m(N-k)}$$

by definition of DFT, the R.H.S of the above eqn is

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{DFT}\{x(N-n)\} &= X(N-k) \quad \text{hence the proof} \\
 &= X((-k))_N
 \end{aligned}$$

① Obtain the DFT of the foll seqn  
 $x_1(n) = \{1, 1, 2, 3\}$  & also find DFT of  
 $x_2(n) = x_1((-n))_4$ .

$$x_1(n) = \{1, 1, 2, 3\}$$

$$X_1(k) = \{7, -1+j2, -1, -1-j2\}$$

$$\cancel{x_2(k)}_{\omega kT} \quad x_1((-n))_N \xleftrightarrow[N]{DFT} \quad X_1((-k))_N$$

$$X_2(k) = DFT\{x_1((-n))_4\} = X_1((-k))_4$$

$$X_2(0) = X_1((-0))_4 = X_1(0) = 7$$

$$X_2(1) : \quad X_1((-1))_4 = X_1(4-1) \\ = X_1(3) = -1-j2$$

$$X_2(2) : \quad X_1((-2))_4 = X_1(4-2) \\ = X_1(2) = -1$$

$$X_2(3) : \quad X_1((-3))_4 = X_1(4-3) \\ = X_1(1) : -1+j2$$

$$X_2(k) : \underbrace{\{7, -1-j2, -1, -1+j2\}}$$

(10)

28

⑤ circular frequency shift:

$$\text{if } X(n) \xrightarrow[N]{\text{DFT}} X(k)$$

$$\text{then } x(n) e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} kn} \xrightarrow[N]{\text{DFT}} X((k-l))_N$$

~~PROOF~~

$$y(n) = \text{IDFT} \{ X((k-l))_N \}$$

$$= \frac{1}{N} \left[ \sum_{K=0}^{N-1} X((k-l))_N e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} kn} \right] \rightarrow ①$$

$$= \frac{1}{N} \left[ \underbrace{\sum_{K=0}^{l-1} X((k-l))_N e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} kn}}_{\text{I-term}} + \underbrace{\sum_{K=l}^{N-1} X((k-l))_N e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} kn}}_{\text{II-term}} \right]$$

I - term  
→ ②

I - term

$$\sum_{K=0}^{l-1} X((k-l))_N e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} kn}$$

$$= \sum_{K=0}^{l-1} X(N-l+k) e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} kn}$$

$$\text{put } m = N - l + k$$

$$= \sum_{m=N-l}^{N-1} X(m) e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} n [m+l-N]}$$

$$= \sum_{m=N-l}^{N-1} X(m) e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} n (m+l)} \cdot e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} n \cdot N}$$

$$= \sum_{m=N-l}^{N-1} X(m) e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} n (m+l)} \rightarrow ③$$

II - term

$$\sum_{k=1}^{N-1} x(k-l) e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn}$$

$k = l$

$$\text{put } m = k - l \quad \therefore k = m + l$$

$$= \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x(m) e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N} n(m+l)} \rightarrow \textcircled{H}$$

$m = 0$

$$y(n) = IDFT \{ x((k-l))_N \} = \frac{1}{N} [ \text{II term} + \text{I term} ]$$

$$= \frac{1}{N} \left[ \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x(m) e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N} n(m+l)} + \sum_{m=N-l}^{N-1} x(m) e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N} n(m+l)} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{N} \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x(m) e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N} n(m+l)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{N} \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x(m) e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N} nm} \cdot e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N} nl}$$

$$x((k-l))_N = \downarrow x(n) \cdot e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N} nl}$$

$$= x(n) w_N^{-nl} \text{ hence}$$

~~the P.W.F~~

① find 4-point DFT of the seqn given below.  $x(n) = \{1, -1, -1, 1\}$ . Also find  $y(n)$  if  $y(k) = X((k-2))_4$

SOLN  
 $DFT \{x(n)\} = X(k) = \sum_{n=0}^3 x(n) w_4^{kn}$

$$X(k) = 1 - w_4^k - w_4^{2k} + w_4^{3k}$$

$$X(k) = \{0, 2+j2, 0, 2-j2\}$$

Recalling the shifting property

$$DFT \{w_N^{-kn} x(n)\} = X((k-l))_N$$

$$IDFT \{X((k-1))_N\} = x(n) \cdot w_N^{-kn}$$

$$\therefore Y(k) = X((k-2))_4$$

$$\therefore y(n) = w_4^{-2n} x(n)$$

$$y(0) = w_4^{-0} x(0) = [w_4^0]^* x(0) = |x| = \underline{\underline{1}}$$

$$y(1) = w_4^{-2} x(1) = [w_4^2]^* x(1) = -1^* -1 = 1$$

$$y(2) = w_4^{-0} x(2) = [w_4^0]^* x(1) = 1^* -1 = -1$$

$$y(3) = w_4^{-2} x(3) = [w_4^2]^* x(3) = -1^* 1 = -1$$

$$y(n) = \{1, 1, -1, -1\}$$

## (6) circular convolution property

before studying the property, let us discuss the concept of circular-convolution.

let

$x_1(n)$  &  $x_2(n)$  be two  $N$ -length seqn's.  
the circular convolution of these sequence's defined as

$$y(n) = \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x_1(m) x_2((n-m)_N) \rightarrow \textcircled{1}$$

$; 0 \leq n \leq N-1$

this operation involves  $2$ -length wise seqn's & so it is also referred as  $N$ -point circular convolution & is denoted as

$$x_1(n) \textcircled{\textcircled{N}} x_2(n) = x_2(n) \textcircled{\textcircled{N}} x_1(n) \rightarrow \textcircled{2}$$

(1)  $x_1(n) = \{1, 2, 0, 1\}$ ,  $x_2(n) = \{2, 2, 1, 1\}$   
find  $y(n) = x_1(n) \textcircled{\textcircled{N}} x_2(n)$ .

The 4-point circular convolution of these 2 seqns is given by

(12)

$$y(n) = x_1(n) \textcircled{N} x_2(n)$$

$$= x_1(n) \textcircled{4} x_2(n); \quad 0 \leq n \leq 3$$

$$= \sum_{m=0}^3 x_1(m) x_2((n-m))_4$$

$$\underline{\underline{n=0}} \quad y(0) = \sum_{m=0}^3 x_1(m) x_2((-m))_4$$

$$= x_1(0) x_2((-0))_4 + x_1(1) x_2((-1))_4 + x_1(2) x_2((-2))_4 \\ + x_1(3) x_2((-3))_4$$

$$= x_1(0) x_2(0) + x_1(1) x_2(3) + x_1(2) x_2(2) + x_1(3) x_2(1)$$

$$= 1 \cdot 2 + 2 \cdot 1 + 0 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 2$$

6

$$\underline{\underline{n=1}} \quad y(1) = \sum_{m=0}^3 x_1(m) x_2((1-m))_4$$

$$= x_1(0) x_2((1-0))_4 + x_1(1) x_2((1-1))_4 + x_1(2) x_2((1-2))_4 \\ + x_1(3) x_2((1-3))_4$$

$$= x_1(0) x_2(1) + x_1(1) x_2(0) + x_1(2) x_2(3) + x_1(3) x_2(2)$$

$$= 1 \cdot 2 + 2 \cdot 2 + 0 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 1$$

7

$$\underline{\underline{n=2}} \quad y(2) = \sum_{m=0}^3 x_1(m) x_2((2-m))_4$$

$$= x_1(0) x_2(2) + x_1(1) x_2(1) + x_1(2) x_2(0) + x_1(3) x_2(1)$$

$$= x_1(0) x_2(3) + x_1(1) x_2(2) + x_1(2) x_2(1) + x_1(3) x_2(0) \\ = 5$$

$$y(n) = [6, 7, 6, 5]$$

mainly there are 2 methods to find the circular convolution of 2 length-N seq

13

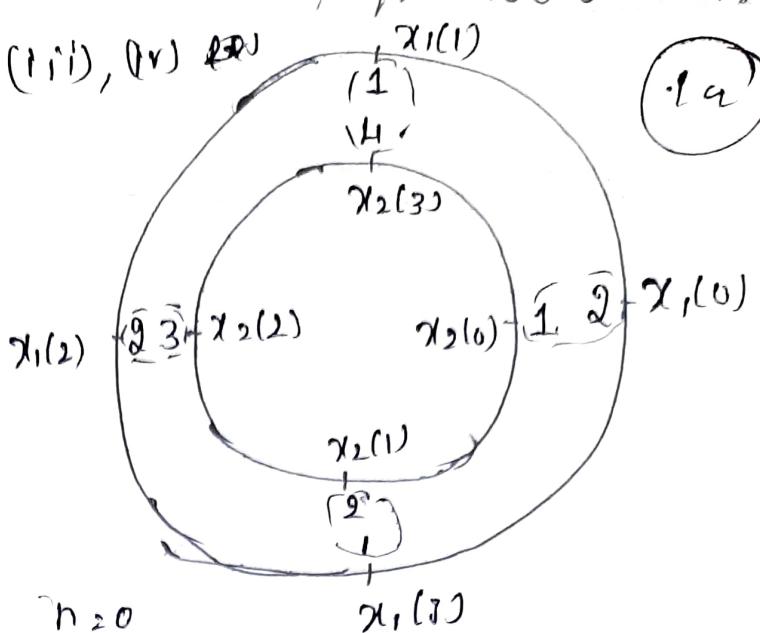
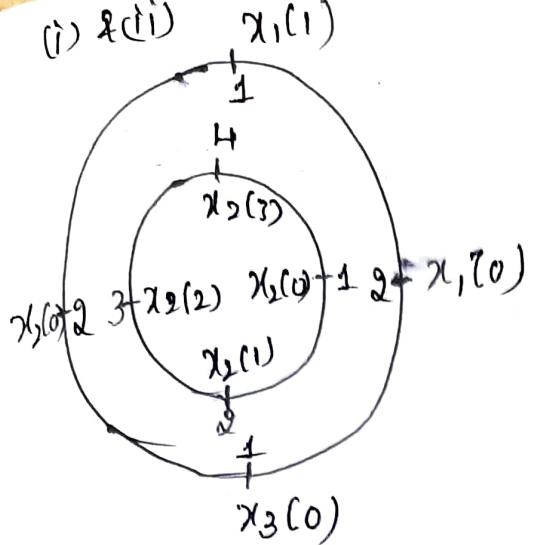
(a) Concentric O/e method:

Given 2 length-N seq's  $x_1(n)$  &  $x_2(n)$ , the N-point circular convolution of these 2 seq  $y(n) = x_1(n) \text{ } \textcircled{N} \text{ } x_2(n)$  can be found by following steps:

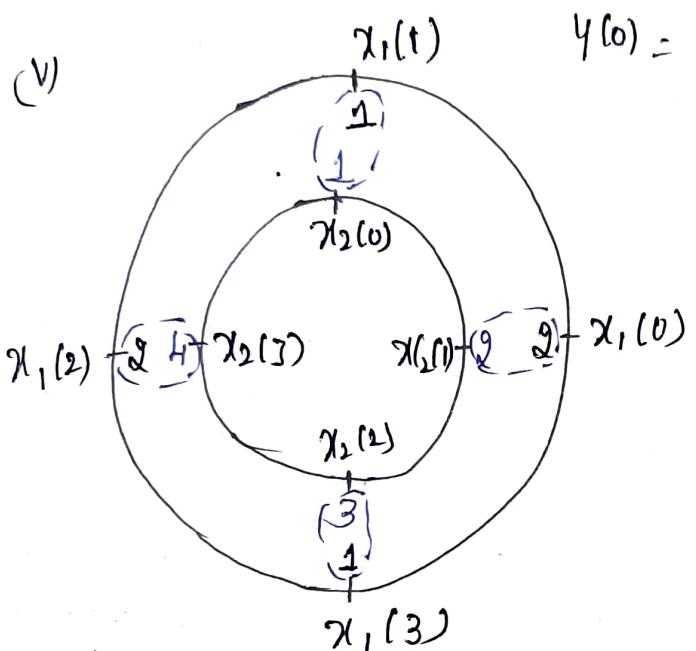
- (i) Write  $N$  samples of  $x_1(n)$  at equidistant around an outer O/e in anticlockwise direction starting at the same point as  $x_1(n)$  O/e, write  $N$  samples of  $x_2(n)$  at equidistant around the inner O/e in clockwise direction.
- (ii) multiply corresponding samples on the 2 O/e & sum the products to get the O/p.
- (iii) Rotate the inner O/e by one sample in anticlockwise direction & repeat step (ii) to obtain the next samples of the O/p.
- (iv) Repeat step (iv) for  $N-1$  times to get all the samples of the O/p  $y(n)$ .

e.g.  $x_1(n) = \{2, 1, 2, 1\}$

&  $x_2(n) = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$

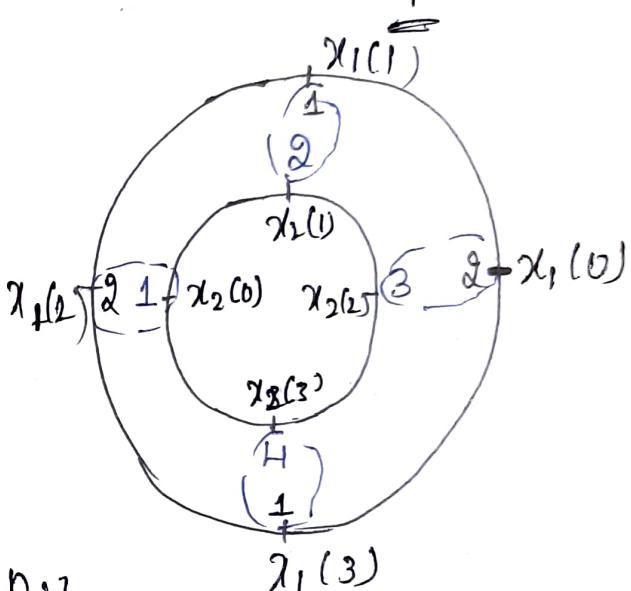


• 1a



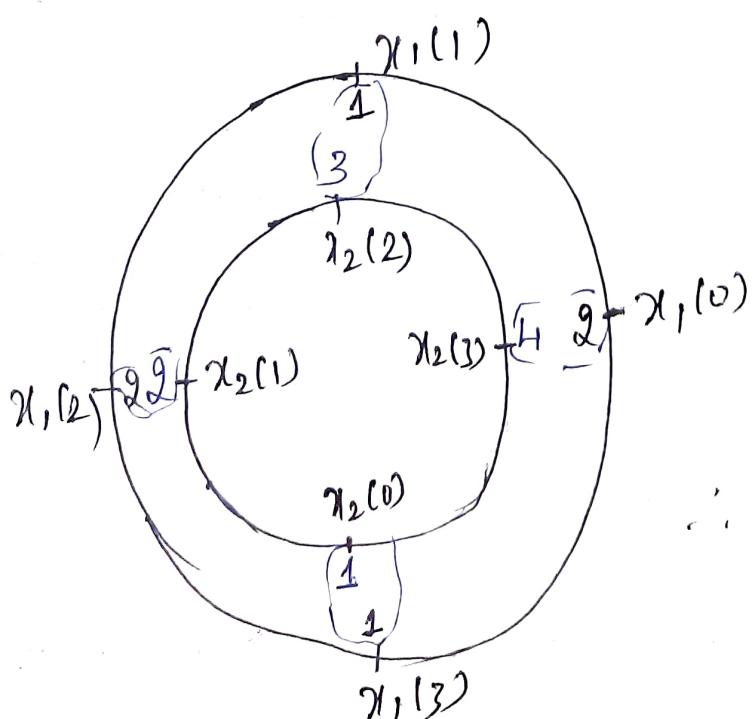
$n=1$

$$y(1) = H + 1 + 8 + 3 = \underline{\underline{16}}$$



$n=2$

$$y(2) = 6 + 2 + 2 + 4 = \underline{\underline{14}}$$



$n=3$

$$y(3) = 8 + 3 + H + 1 = \underline{\underline{16}}$$

$$\therefore y(n) = \{ 14, 16, 14, 16 \}$$

① Compute the circular convolution of the 2 signals given below  $x(n) = \{1, 4, 2, 6\}$  17  
 $h(n) = \{\underline{1, 2, 3, 4}\}$

Let  $y_c(n) = x(n) * h(n) = \sum_{m=0}^3 x(m) h((n-m))_4$

(a) circular

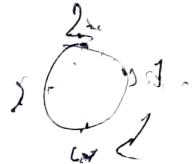
| $n$ | $x(m)$           | $h((n-m))_4$     | $y(n)$           |
|-----|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| 0   | $\{1, 4, 2, 6\}$ | $\{1, 4, 3, 2\}$ | $1+16+6+12 = 35$ |

|   |                  |                  |                 |
|---|------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 1 | $\{1, 4, 2, 6\}$ | $\{2, 1, 4, 3\}$ | $2+4+8+18 = 32$ |
|---|------------------|------------------|-----------------|

|   |                  |                  |                 |
|---|------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 2 | $\{1, 4, 2, 6\}$ | $\{3, 2, 1, 4\}$ | $3+8+2+24 = 37$ |
|---|------------------|------------------|-----------------|

|   |                  |                  |                 |
|---|------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 3 | $\{1, 4, 2, 6\}$ | $\{4, 3, 2, 1\}$ | $4+12+4+6 = 26$ |
|---|------------------|------------------|-----------------|

$$y_c(n) = \{35, 32, 37, 26\}$$



(b) linear convl

$$x(n) = \{1, 4, 2, 6\} * h(n) = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$$

$$y_l(n) = x(n) * h(n)$$

$$= [\delta(n) + 4\delta(n-1) + 2\delta(n-2) + 6\delta(n-3)]$$

$$* [\delta(n) + 2\delta(n-1) + 3\delta(n-2) + 4\delta(n-3)]$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \delta(n) + 6\delta(n-1) + 13\delta(n-2) + 26\delta(n-3) \\ & + 34\delta(n-4) + 26\delta(n-5) + 14\delta(n-6) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} y_l(n) &= \{1, 6, 13, 26, 34, 26, 24\} \\ &= \{1+34, 6+26, 13+24, 26\} = \{35, 32, 37, 26\} \end{aligned}$$

Circular conv = linear conv + Aliasing

(b) matrix multiplication method

In this method, the  $N$ -point circular convolution of 2 length- $N$  sequences  $x_1(n)$  &  $x_2(n)$  can be obtained as below. (16)

$$\begin{bmatrix} y(0) \\ y(1) \\ y(2) \\ \vdots \\ y(3) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1(0) & x_1(N-1) & x_1(N-2) & \cdots & x_1(1) \\ x_1(1) & x_1(0) & x_1(N-1) & \cdots & x_1(2) \\ x_1(2) & x_1(1) & x_1(0) & \cdots & x_1(3) \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ x_1(N-1) & x_1(N-2) & x_1(N-3) & \cdots & x_1(0) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_2(0) \\ x_2(1) \\ x_2(2) \\ \vdots \\ x_2(N-1) \end{bmatrix}$$

The seqn  $x_1(n)$  is written in each column repeatedly by circularly shifting the samples of ~~it~~ it in a  $N \times N$  matrix.

A such a matrix is called circulant matrix.

$$y \quad x_1(n) = \{2, 1, 2, 1\} \quad x_2(n) = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} y(0) \\ y(1) \\ y(2) \\ y(3) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 2 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 2 + 2 \cdot 3 + 1 \cdot 4 \\ 1 \cdot 1 + 2 \cdot 2 + 1 \cdot 3 + 2 \cdot 4 \\ 2 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 2 + 2 \cdot 3 + 1 \cdot 4 \\ 1 \cdot 1 + 2 \cdot 2 + 1 \cdot 3 + 2 \cdot 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 14 \\ 16 \\ 14 \\ 16 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore y(n) = x_1(n) * x_2(n) \\ = \{14, 16, 14, 16\}$$

## circular convolution Property

$$\text{if } x_1(n) \xrightarrow[N]{\text{DFT}} X_1(k),$$

(U.K)

$$\& x_2(n) \xrightarrow[N]{\text{DFT}} X_2(k)$$

$$\text{Then } x_1(n) \odot x_2(n) \xrightarrow[N]{\text{DFT}} X_1(k) \cdot X_2(k)$$

multiplication of 2 DFT's is equivalent to circular convolution of their seqns in time domain

Proof:

By defn.

$$X_1(k) \triangleq \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x_1(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn}, k=0, \dots, N-1 \rightarrow ①$$

$$\& X_2(k) \triangleq \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x_2(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn}, k=0, \dots, N-1 \rightarrow ②$$

$$\text{let } X_3(k) = X_1(k) \cdot X_2(k) \rightarrow ③$$

whose DFT is  $X_3(k)$

Let  $x_3(m)$  be the seqn

$$\text{then } x_3(m) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X_3(k) e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N} km} \quad (\cancel{\text{def}})$$

substituting eq ③ in ④ we get

$$x_3(m) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X_1(k) \cdot X_2(k) e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N} km} \rightarrow ④$$

① & ② in eq ④

substituting

$$x_3(m) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \left[ \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x_1(n) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn} \right] \left[ \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} x_2(l) e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} lm} \right] e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N} km}$$

here all the 3 summations have different indices  
since they are independent. Rearranging the  
summations & terms in above eqn as follows:

$$x_3(m) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x_1(n) \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} x_2(l) \cdot \left\{ \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} e^{j \frac{2\pi k}{N} (m-n-l)} \right\} \quad (18)$$

⑤

NOW Let us consider the standard eqn

$$\sum_{k=0}^{N-1} a^k = \begin{cases} N, & a=1 \\ \frac{1-a^N}{1-a}, & a \neq 1 \end{cases} \quad (19)$$

$$\text{here now } a = e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} (m-n-l)}$$

when  $(m-n-l)$  = multiple of  $N$  i.e.  $N, 2N, 3N$

$$\text{Then } a=1 \quad \therefore a^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} N} = e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} 2N} \\ = e^{j 2\pi j \frac{N}{N}} = 1$$

Thus for the 1<sup>st</sup> condition,  
we can write it. for  $a \neq 1$

$$\sum_{k=0}^{N-1} a^k = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} k (m-n-l)} = N, \text{ when } (m-n-l) \text{ is integer multiple of } N$$

⑥

Now let us consider the 2<sup>nd</sup>  
condition. i.e. for  $a \neq 1$

$$\text{The } \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} a^k = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} k (m-n-l)} \text{ when } (m-n-l) \text{ is not integer multiple of } N$$

$$= \frac{1 - a^N}{1 - a} \\ = \frac{1 - e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} (m-n-l)}}{1 - e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} (m-n-l)}}$$

$$e^{j2\pi(m-n-1)} = 1 \text{ always}$$

(19)

$$\sum_{k=0}^{N-1} e^{j2\pi k(m-n-1)} = 0, \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{when} \\ (m-n-1) \text{ is not} \\ \text{multiple of } N \end{array}$$

Thus

$$\sum_{k=0}^{N-1} e^{j2\pi k(m-n-1)} = \begin{cases} N, & \text{when } (m-n-1) \text{ is} \\ & \text{multiple of } N \\ 0, & \text{o.w.} \end{cases}$$

L → 8

Substituting these in eq (5)

$$x_3(m) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x_1(n) \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} x_2(l) \cdot N \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{when} \\ (m-n-1) \text{ is} \\ \text{integer multiple} \\ \text{of } N \end{array}$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x_1(n) \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} x_2(l) \rightarrow ⑨$$

$(m-n-1)$  is a multiple of  $N$

$\therefore$  we can write  $(m-n-1) = PN$ .

$\rightarrow P$  is an integer & may be the only  
we can write for our convenience of

$$m-n-1 = -PN$$

$$l = m-n+PN \rightarrow ⑩$$

Sub in eq ⑨

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x_1(n) \cdot x_2(m-n+PN) \rightarrow ⑩$$

since  $x_2(m-n+PN)$  is a periodic seqn with period  $N$ .

then  $x_2(m)$  is shifted circularly by  $n'$  samples

$$\begin{aligned} x_2(m-n+PN) &= x_2(m-n, \text{modulo } N) \\ &= x_2((m-n))_N \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  eq (10) becomes

$$x_3(m) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x_1(n) x_2((m-n))_N, \quad m=0, \dots, N-1$$

→ (11)

Let us compare eq (11) with

linear conv<sup>n</sup>

$$y(n) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} x(k) h(n-k)$$

eq (11) appears like convolution opel M

but the seqn is shifted circularly  
hence it is called circular convolution

$$x_3(m) = x_1(m) \textcircled{N} x_2(m) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x_1(n) x_2((m-n))_N$$

① find the circular convolution using DFT

& IDFT for the foll seqn

use convol<sup>n</sup> property

$$x_1(n) = \{2, 3, 1, 1\}$$

$$x_2(n) = \{1, 3, 5, 3\}$$

$$x_1(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x_1(n) e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} kn}$$

$$= \{7, 1-j2, -1, 1+j2\}$$

$$x_2(k) = \{19, -4, 0, -4\}$$

$$y(k) = y_1(k) \cdot y_2(k) : \{ 8, -4+j8, 0, -4-j8 \}$$

$$y(0) = y_1(0) \cdot y_2(0)$$

NOW TAKE IDFT ON  $y(k)$

(21)

$$y(n) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} y(k) e^{j\frac{2\pi}{N} kn}$$

$$= \{ 19, 17, 23, 25 \}$$

$$y(n) = x_1(n) \textcircled{\times} x_2(n)$$

(22) Given the seqn  $x_1(n) = \{ 1, 2, 3, 1 \}$  &  
 $x_2(n) = \{ 4, 3, 2, 2 \}$ . find  $y(n)$

such that  $y(k) = x_1(k) \cdot x_2(k)$

$$(i) \text{ Given } x_1(n) = \{ 1, 2, 3, 1 \}$$

$$x_2(n) = \{ 4, 3, 2, 2 \}$$

$$y(k) = x_1(k) \cdot x_2(k)$$

taking IDFT

$$y(n) = x_1(n) \textcircled{\times} x_2(n)$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} y(0) \\ y(1) \\ y(2) \\ y(3) \end{bmatrix} : \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 3 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 3 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 14 \\ 19 \\ 22 \\ 19 \end{bmatrix}$$

# modulation property (or) multiplication of 2 seqns

$$\text{If } x_1(n) \xleftrightarrow[N]{\text{DFT}} x_1(k)$$

(U.1c)

(22)

$$\text{& } x_2(n) \xleftrightarrow[N]{\text{DFT}} x_2(k)$$

$$\text{then } y(n) = x_1(n) \cdot x_2(n) \xleftrightarrow[N]{\text{DFT}} y(k) = \frac{1}{N} [x_1(k) \otimes x_2(k)]$$

Proof consider 2 seqn  $x_1(n) \& x_2(n)$

$$x_1(n) \triangleq \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} x_1(k) e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} kn} \rightarrow \textcircled{1} \quad (P_A(k=n))$$

$$x_2(n) \triangleq \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} x_2(k) e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} kn} \rightarrow \textcircled{2} \quad (P_B(k=n))$$

$$\text{let } y(n) = x_1(n) \cdot x_2(n) \rightarrow \textcircled{3}$$

The N-point DFT of  $y(n)$  is

$$y(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} y(n) e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} kn} \rightarrow \textcircled{4}$$

sub eq \textcircled{3} in \textcircled{4}

$$y(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x_1(n) \cdot x_2(n) e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} kn} \rightarrow \textcircled{5}$$

sub eq \textcircled{1} & \textcircled{2} in eq \textcircled{5}

$$y(k) = \frac{1}{N^2} \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \left[ \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} x_1(k) e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} kn} \right] \left[ \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} x_2(k) e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} kn} \right] e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} kn} \rightarrow \textcircled{6}$$

Replace  $k$  by  $m + l$  in eq \textcircled{6}

$$= \frac{1}{N^2} \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \left[ \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x_1(m) e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} mn} \right] \left[ \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} x_2(l) e^{j \frac{2\pi}{N} ln} \right] e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} ln}$$

$$= \frac{1}{N^2} \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x_1(m) \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} x_2(l) \underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{N-1} e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} n(K-m-l)}}_{\text{Ans.}} \rightarrow \textcircled{7}$$

The <sup>10th</sup> summation in eq ⑦

(23)

$$\sum_{n=0}^N a^n = \frac{1-a^{N+1}}{1-a}, \quad a \neq 1$$

$$u \sum_{n=0}^N a^n = N, \quad (k-m-\lambda) : PN \\ = 0, \quad 0. L$$

∴ eq ⑦ becomes

$$y(k) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x_1(m) \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} x_2(l)$$

$$0 \leq k < N \quad k-m-l = -PN \quad l = k-m+PN$$

$$= \frac{1}{N} \sum x_1(m) x_2((k-m))_N$$

$$= \frac{1}{N} [x_1(k) \odot x_2(k)]$$

① Let signals  $x_1(n) = \{1, 1, 2, 1\}$  &  $x_2(n) = \{1, 0, 1, 0\}$   
find 4-point DFT of  $y(n) = x_1(n) \cdot x_2(n)$

$$\text{DFT find } x_1(k) = \{5, -1, 1, -1\}$$

$$x_2(k) = \{2, 0, 2, 0\}$$

$$y(n) = x_1(n) \cdot x_2(n) \quad y(k) = \frac{1}{4} [x_1(k) \odot x_2(k)]$$

using moduln property

$$= \frac{1}{4} \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 5 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 5 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & -1 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \\ 3 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

## Q. EFFICIENT COMPUTATION OF FFT

### 2.1. INTRODUCTION:

W.K.T., DFT is widely used DSP algorithm. DFT also plays an important role in many applications of DSP processing including linear-filtering, spectrum analysis etc. A major reason for this its importance is the existence of efficient algorithms for computation of DFT.

The different computationally efficient algorithms are discussed here for the evaluating the DFT.

There are 2 approaches for evaluating the DFT in a computationally efficient manner

#### i) divide & conquer approach:

- \* In this approach, the  $N$ -point DFT is reduced to the computation of smaller DFTs from which the larger DFT is computed ( $N$ -composite no) ~~to have the C.~~
- \* The computational algorithm called Fast-Fourier Transforms (FFT) algorithms for computing the DFT where the size  $N$  is power of 2. This is known as radix-2 FFT algorithms.

#### ii) A linear filtering approach:

- \* It is based on the formulation of DFT as a linear filtering operation on the data.
- \* In this approach the algorithms like Goertzel ~~Goertzel~~ & Chirp-Z transform are used.

## 9.2 Efficient computation of the DFT

### Direct computation of DFT

From the def'n of DFT, we have

$$X(K) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) w_N^{kn} \rightarrow ①$$

$$0 \leq K \leq N-1$$

$x(n)$  may be real / complex

$w_N$  → Twiddle factor which is complex no.

The above summation includes multiplications & summing of complex nos.

$$X(K) = x(0)w_N^0 + x(1)w_N^K + \dots \xrightarrow{\text{complex addition}}$$

$$X(K) = x(0) \boxed{x} w_N^0 + \boxed{x(1)} \boxed{x} w_N^K + \boxed{x(2)} \boxed{x} w_N^{2K} + \dots + \boxed{x(N-1)} \boxed{x} w_N^{(N-1)K}$$

*Complex multiplication*

for any values of  $K$ ; we have

$N \rightarrow \underline{\text{no. of complex multiplications}}$

&  $(N-1) \rightarrow \dots \dots \dots \text{additions}$

∴ For evaluation of  $X(K)$  from 0 to  $N-1$  requires

$$\underline{\text{no. of complex multiplications}} = N \times N = N^2$$

$$\underline{\text{no. of complex additions}} = (N-1) \times N = N(N-1)$$

→ ②

Also eq ① can be written as if

$$x(n) = x_R(n) + j x_I(n)$$

$$\omega_N^{kn} = \operatorname{Re}(\omega_N^{kn}) + j \operatorname{Im}(\omega_N^{kn})$$

$$X(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \{ x_R(n) + j x_I(n) \} \{ \operatorname{Re}(\omega_N^{kn}) + j \operatorname{Im}(\omega_N^{kn}) \}$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x_R(n) \operatorname{Re}(\omega_N^{kn}) + j x_R(n) \operatorname{Im}(\omega_N^{kn}) \\ + j x_I(n) \operatorname{Re}(\omega_N^{kn}) - x_I(n) \operatorname{Im}(\omega_N^{kn})$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} (x_R(n) \operatorname{Re}(\omega_N^{kn}) - x_I(n) \operatorname{Im}(\omega_N^{kn})) \\ + j \{ x_R(n) \operatorname{Im}(\omega_N^{kn}) + x_I(n) \operatorname{Re}(\omega_N^{kn}) \}$$

$$= x_R(n) \boxed{\times} \operatorname{Re}(\omega_N^{kn}) - x_I(n) \boxed{\times} \operatorname{Im}(\omega_N^{kn}) \\ + j [ x_R(n) \boxed{\times} \operatorname{Im}(\omega_N^{kn}) + x_I(n) \boxed{\times} \operatorname{Re}(\omega_N^{kn}) ]$$

2-real addition

NOTE:- \* subtraction is also counted as 9 addition in DSP since it requires almost same time as addition.

\* a  $\underline{+jb}$  is never executed as it is just a way of representing complex no.

\* One complex multiplication  
is converted into

→ 4 Real ×'ions  
→ 2 .. + ions

\* for each values of K.

→ ②

~~One complex multiplication~~  
is converted into

→ 4.N Real ×'ions  
→ 2.N Real + ions

\* K values from 0 to N-1

→ ③

for complete DFT  
complex multiplications  
are converted into

→  $4N^2 = [4N \cdot N]$  Real ×'ions  
→  $2N^2$  real + ions

→ ④

\* Now let us see how many complex additions  
are converted into

$$(a+jb) * (c+jd)$$

2 complex nos

$$(a+jb) + (c+jd) = (a+c) + j(b+d)$$

one complex  
addition

2 real  
additions

\* One complex addition  
is converted into

→ 2 real additions

\* for each values of K, there are (N-1)  
complex additions

Hence (N-1) complex  
additions is converted into

→ 2(N-1) real  
additions

→ ⑤

\* K varies from 0 to  $N-1$

then

hence

(3)

for complete DFT  
complex additions  
are converted into

$$\left. \begin{aligned} & \text{total} \\ & = 2(N-1)N \\ & = 2[N^2 - N] \\ & = 2N^2 - 2N \end{aligned} \right\}$$

(8)

\* Total real additions are given eq (5)

Total real additions in computation of  $DFT_2$

$$\begin{aligned} & = 2N^2 - 2N + 2N \\ & = 4N^2 - 2N \\ & = N[4N - 2] \end{aligned}$$

(9)

Thus for direct computation of  $N$ -point DFT requires the following arithmetic operations:

- \*  $N$  complex multiplications for each value of  $K$
- \*  $N^2$  complex multiplications for all values of  $K$
- \*  $(N-1)$  complex additions for each value of  $K$
- \*  $N(N-1)$  complex additions for all values of  $K$

(OR)

- \*  $4N$  real multiplications for each value of  $K$
- \*  $4N^2$  real multiplications for all values of  $K$
- \*  $(4N-2)$  real additions for each value of  $K$ .  
 $(2N-2 + 2N = 4N-2)$
- \*  $N(4N-2)$  real additions for all values of  $K$ .

- \* The no. of arithmetic operations in direct computation of DFT is large & thus it is time consuming.
- \* The total no. of operations goes very rapidly as  $N \uparrow$ .
- \* Hence it is of practical interest to develop more efficient fast algorithms for computing the DFT.

### Periodicity Property of $w_N$

$$\textcircled{1} \quad w_N^{K+N} = w_N^K$$

Proof  $w_N = e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}}$

$$\begin{aligned} w_N^{K+N} &= e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}[K+N]} \\ &= e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}K} \cdot e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}N} \\ &= e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}K} \\ &= w_N^K \end{aligned}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad w_N^2 = w_{N/2}$$

$$w_N = e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}}$$

replace N by  $N/2$

$$\frac{w_N}{2} = e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N/2}}$$

$$= e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} \cdot 2}$$

$$= w_N^2$$

### ③ Symmetry

$$w_N^{K+\frac{N}{2}} = -w_N^K$$

$$= e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}K} \cdot e^{-j\pi}$$

$$e^{-j\pi} = -1 \text{ always}$$

$$= -e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}K}$$

$$= -w_N^K //$$

Proof  $w_N = e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}}$

$$w_N^{K+\frac{N}{2}} = e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}[K+N/2]}$$

$$= e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}K} \cdot e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N}\frac{N}{2}}$$

### Q.3 Radix-2 FFT Algorithm:

(H)

- \* By employing divide & conquer approach, a computationally efficient algorithm to evaluate DFT can be developed.
- \* This approach depends on the decomposition of  $N$ -point DFT into successively smaller size DFTs.
- \* Let  $N = r_1 \cdot r_2 \cdot r_3 \cdots r_v$

where  $r_1 = r_2 = r_3 = \cdots r_v = r$

then

$$N = r^v$$

here the no  $r$  is called radix of FFT algorithm

- \* here the most widely used is radix-2 FFT algorithms when  $r = 2$ , ~~are~~ all explained.
- \* There are 2 types of radix-2 FFT algorithm

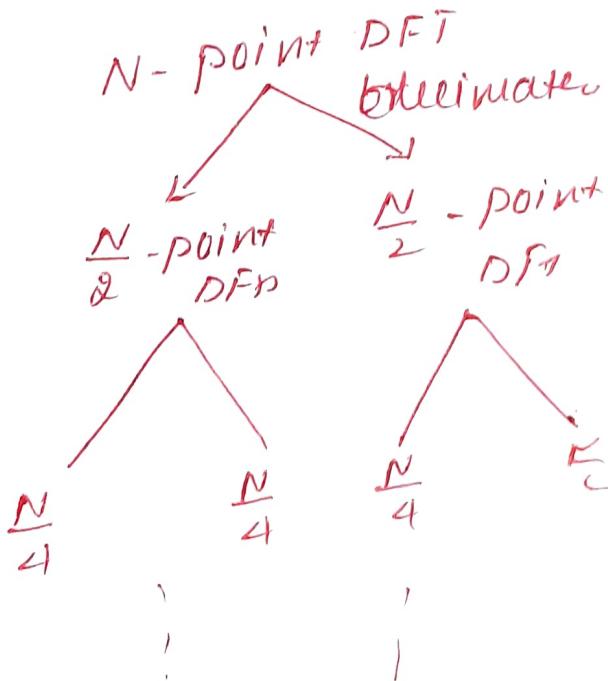
they are

(a) Radix-2: Decimation in time FFT algorithm  
[DIT - FFT] algorithm

(b) Radix-2: Decimation in Frequency FFT alg.  
[DIF - FFT] algorithm

## Q.2 Decimation in Time - FFT Algorithm [DIT-FFT]

- \* let us assume  $x(n)$  is a length- $N$  sequence
- &  $N$  is assumed as a power of  $2$  ( $N = 2^P$ )
- let  $V = 2 \cdot \dots \cdot N^2$ .
- + in this algorithm, the  $N$ -Point DFT is decimated (broken) into two  $\frac{N}{2}$ -Point DFTs.
- each  $\frac{N}{2}$ -Point DFT is decimated into two  $\frac{N}{4}$ -Point DFTs & this decimation is continued until 2-point DFTs are obtained



2-point DFTs are obtained

This approach is called as divide & conquer approach

- \* consider that the given length  $N$  seqn  $\leftarrow$
- $x(n) = \{x(0), x(1), x(2), \dots, x(1), \dots, x(N-1)\}$

(5)

consider that the given length -  $N$  seqn is

$$x(n) = \{x(0), x(1), x(2), \dots, x(\frac{N}{2}-1), \dots, x(N-1)\}$$

I-stage: Decimate this seqn  $x(n)$  into two seqn of length  $\frac{N}{2}$ . One considered as even-indexed values of  $x(n)$  & other as odd-indexed values of  $x(n)$ .

$$\text{Even-indexed seqn} : \{x(0), x(2), x(4), \dots, x(N-2)\}$$

$$\text{Odd-indexed seqn} : \{x(1), x(3), \dots, x(N-1)\}$$

wk by def'n of DFT,

$$X(k) \triangleq \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) w_N^{kn} \rightarrow ①$$

$$0 \leq k \leq N-1$$

decimating  $x(n)$  in eq ① into even & odd indexed seqns, we get

$$X(k) = \sum_{\substack{n=0 \\ n=\text{even}}}^{N-2} x(n) w_N^{kn} + \sum_{\substack{n=1 \\ n=\text{odd}}}^{N-1} x(n) w_N^{kn} \rightarrow ②$$

substituting  $n = qr$  in first summation  
&  $n = qr+1$  in second summation, we get

$$X(k) = \sum_{r=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} x(qr) w_N^{qrk} + \sum_{r=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} x(qr+1) w_N^{qrk} \rightarrow ③$$

$$\text{Note: } w_N^{qrk} = w_{N/2}^{qrk}$$

$$= \sum_{r=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} g(r) w_N^{qrk} + \sum_{r=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} h(r) w_N^{qrk} \cdot w_N^k$$

$$= \sum_{r=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} g(r) w_N^{kr} + w_N^k \sum_{r=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} h(r) w_N^{kr} \rightarrow (4)$$

$\frac{N}{2}$ -point DFT of  
even indexed seqn
 $\frac{N}{2}$ -point DFT of  
odd-indexed seqn

if  $G(k)$  &  $H(k) \rightarrow \frac{N}{2}$ -point DFTs of  
even & odd indexed seqn

$0 \leq k \leq \frac{N}{2}-1$   
& they are also periodic with a period  
 $N/L$

we have

$$G(k) = G\left(k - \frac{N}{2}\right) \quad \rightarrow (5)$$

$$\text{&} H(k) = H\left(k - \frac{N}{2}\right)$$

eq (4) can be written as

$$X(k) = G(k) + w_N^k H(k) \rightarrow (6)$$

$0 \leq k \leq \frac{N}{2}-1$

using eq (5)  $\therefore$  for  $\frac{N}{2} \leq k \leq N-1$

eq (6) can be written as

$$X(k) = G\left(k + \frac{N}{2}\right) + w_N^k H\left(k + \frac{N}{2}\right) \rightarrow (7)$$

$$; \frac{N}{2} \leq k \leq N-1$$

$$X(k) = \begin{cases} G(k) + w_N^k H(k) , & 0 \leq k \leq \frac{N}{2}-1 \\ G\left(k + \frac{N}{2}\right) + w_N^k H\left(k + \frac{N}{2}\right) , & \frac{N}{2} \leq k \leq N-1 \end{cases}$$

(6)

consider  $N = 2 \Rightarrow N = 8$ . Then  $0 \leq k \leq 7$

from eq ⑧ we get

$$x(k) = \begin{cases} G(k) + w_8^k H(k), & k=0, 1, \dots, \frac{N}{2}-1 \\ G\left(k+\frac{8}{2}\right) + w_8^k H\left(k+\frac{8}{2}\right), & k=\frac{N}{2}, \dots, N-1 \end{cases}$$

(9)

$$x(k) = \begin{cases} G(k) + w_8^k H(k), & k=0, 1, 2, 3 \\ G(k+4) + w_8^k H(k+4), & k=4, 5, 6, 7 \end{cases}$$

$\frac{N}{2}-1 = \frac{8}{2}-1 = 4-1 = 3$

(9)

$$x(0) = G(0) + w_8^0 H(0)$$

$$x(1) = G(1) + w_8^1 H(1)$$

$$x(2) = G(2) + w_8^2 H(2)$$

$$x(3) = G(3) + w_8^3 H(3)$$

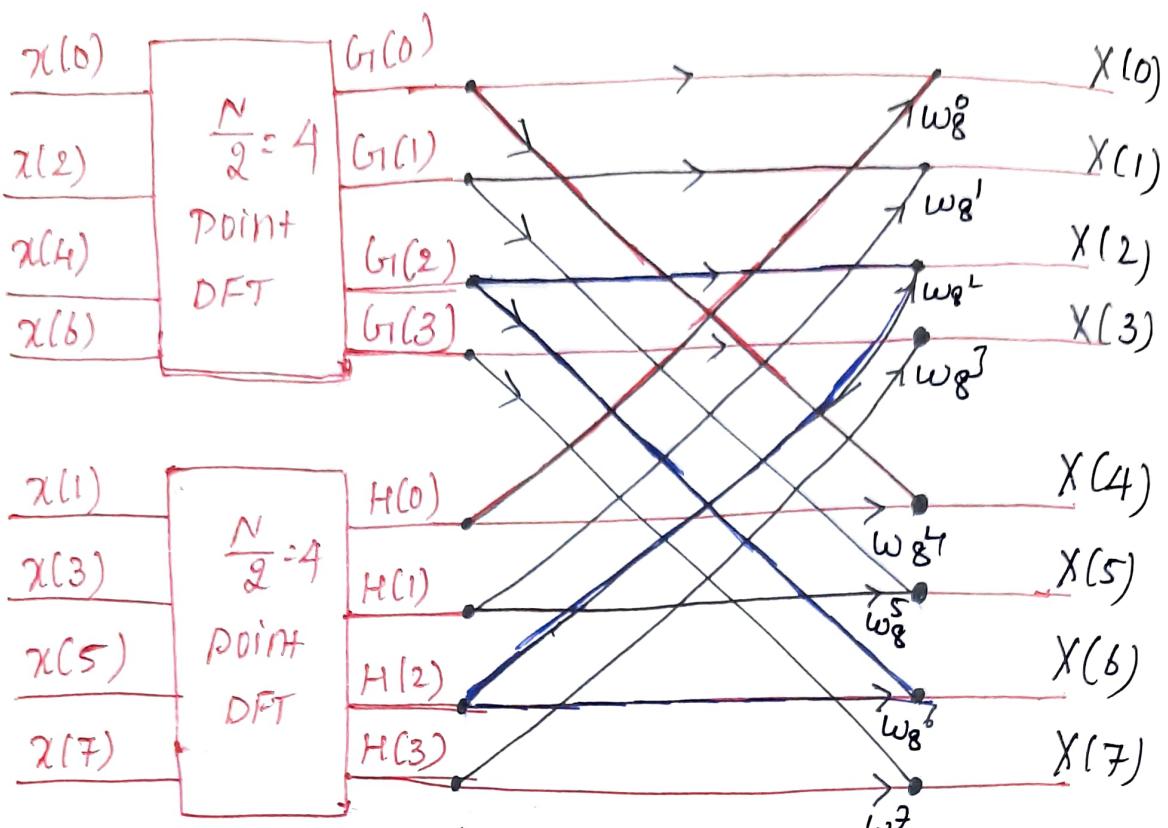
$$x(4) = G(0) + w_8^4 H(0)$$

$$x(5) = G(1) + w_8^5 H(1)$$

$$x(6) = G(2) + w_8^6 H(2)$$

$$x(7) = G(3) + w_8^7 H(3).$$

using these sets of eqn we obtain the flow graph after 1st stage decimation of 8-point DFT



fig① Flow-graph after the first  
Stage decomposition in DIT-FFT  
algorithm for  $N=8$ .

\* In general, the no of complex multiplications required to evaluate the  $N$ -point DFT with the first stage decomposition is given by.

$$d = \left(\frac{N}{2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{N}{2}\right)^2 + N$$

↑                      ↑                      ↓  
 no of complex      no of complex      no of complex  
 xions required      multiplication required      xions required  
 for direct computation      for direct computation      to multiply  $w_N^K$ .  
 of  $\frac{N}{2}$  point DFT      of  $\frac{N}{2}$  point DFT  
 $G_1(K)$                    $H_1(K)$

$$= 2 \cdot \frac{N^2}{4} + N = \frac{N^2}{2} + N$$

\* Thus the no of complex xions is reduced from  $N^2$  to  $\frac{N^2}{2} + N$

$$\begin{aligned} 8^2 &= 64 \\ 64 + 8 - 32 + 8 &= \end{aligned}$$

81

(A)

II<sup>nd</sup>-stage: each  $\frac{N}{2}$  point seq<sup>n</sup> are further decimated into seqn's of length  $\frac{N}{4}$ .

we have

$$G_1(K) = \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} g(r) w_N^{\frac{Kr}{2}} \rightarrow (10)$$

decimated  $g(r)$  of eq (10) into even + odd-indexed seq<sup>n</sup>.

$$G_1(K) = \sum_{r=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-2} g(r) w_N^{\frac{Kr}{2}} + \sum_{r=1}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} g(r) w_{N/2}^{\frac{Kr}{2}} \rightarrow (11)$$

Substituting  $r=2\lambda$  in 1<sup>st</sup> summation &  $r=2\lambda+1$  in 2<sup>nd</sup> summation we get

$$\begin{aligned} G_1(K) &= \sum_{\lambda=0}^{\frac{N}{4}-1} g(2\lambda) w_N^{\frac{2K\lambda}{2}} + \sum_{\lambda=0}^{\frac{N}{4}-1} g(2\lambda+1) \underbrace{w_N^{\frac{2K(2\lambda+1)}{2}}}_{w_N^{\frac{2K\lambda}{2}} \cdot w_N^{\frac{K}{2}}} \\ &= \sum_{\lambda=0}^{\frac{N}{4}-1} g(2\lambda) w_{N/2}^{\frac{2K\lambda}{2}} + \sum_{\lambda=0}^{\frac{N}{4}-1} g(2\lambda+1) w_N^{\frac{2K\lambda}{2}} \cdot w_{N/2}^{\frac{K}{2}} \\ &\quad \underbrace{\sum_{\lambda=0}^{\frac{N}{4}-1} g(2\lambda) w_N^{\frac{K\lambda}{4}}}_{A(K)} + \underbrace{\sum_{\lambda=0}^{\frac{N}{4}-1} g(2\lambda+1) w_N^{\frac{K\lambda}{4}}}_{B(K)} \end{aligned}$$

$$G_1(K) = A(K) + w_N^{\frac{K}{2}} B(K) \rightarrow (12)$$

$$0 \leq K \leq \frac{N}{4} - 1$$

even indexed seq<sup>n</sup> of  $g(r)$

$A(K) \rightarrow \frac{N}{4}$ -point DFT of even indexed , , ,  $g(r)$

$B(K) \rightarrow$  , , , odd

111<sup>b</sup>

$$H(K) = C(K) + \omega_N^K D(K) \rightarrow (13)$$

since  $A(K)$ ,  $B(K)$ ,  $C(K)$ , &  $D(K)$  are periodic with a period 4 we can write

$$G(K) = \begin{cases} A(K) + \omega_{\frac{N}{2}}^K B(K), & K = 0, 1, \dots, \frac{N}{4}-1, \\ A(K+\frac{N}{4}) + \omega_{\frac{N}{2}}^K B(K+\frac{N}{4}), & K = \frac{N}{4}, \frac{N}{4}+1, \dots, \frac{N}{2}-1 \end{cases} \xrightarrow{(14)}$$

&amp;

$$H(K) = \begin{cases} C(K) + \omega_{\frac{N}{2}}^K D(K) & \dots K = 0, 1, \dots, \frac{N}{4}-1 \\ C(K+\frac{N}{4}) + \omega_{\frac{N}{2}}^K D(K+\frac{N}{4}), & K = \frac{N}{4}, \dots, \frac{N}{2}-1 \end{cases} \xrightarrow{(15)}$$

for  $N=8$ .

$$G(K) = \begin{cases} A(K) + \omega_4^K B(K), & K = 0, 1 \\ A(K+2) + \omega_4^K B(K+2), & K = 2, 3 \end{cases}$$

$$H(K) = \begin{cases} C(K) + \omega_4^K D(K), & K = 0, 1 \\ C(K+2) + \omega_4^K D(K+2), & K = 2, 3 \end{cases}$$

$$G(0) = A(0) + \omega_4^0 B(0)$$

$$G(1) = A(1) + \omega_4^1 B(1)$$

$$G(2) = A(0) + \omega_4^2 B(0)$$

$$G(3) = A(1) + \omega_4^3 B(1)$$

$$H(0) = C(0) + \omega_4^0 D(0)$$

$$H(1) = C(1) + \omega_4^1 D(1)$$

$$H(2) = C(0) + \omega_4^2 D(0)$$

$$H(3) = C(1) + \omega_4^3 D(1)$$

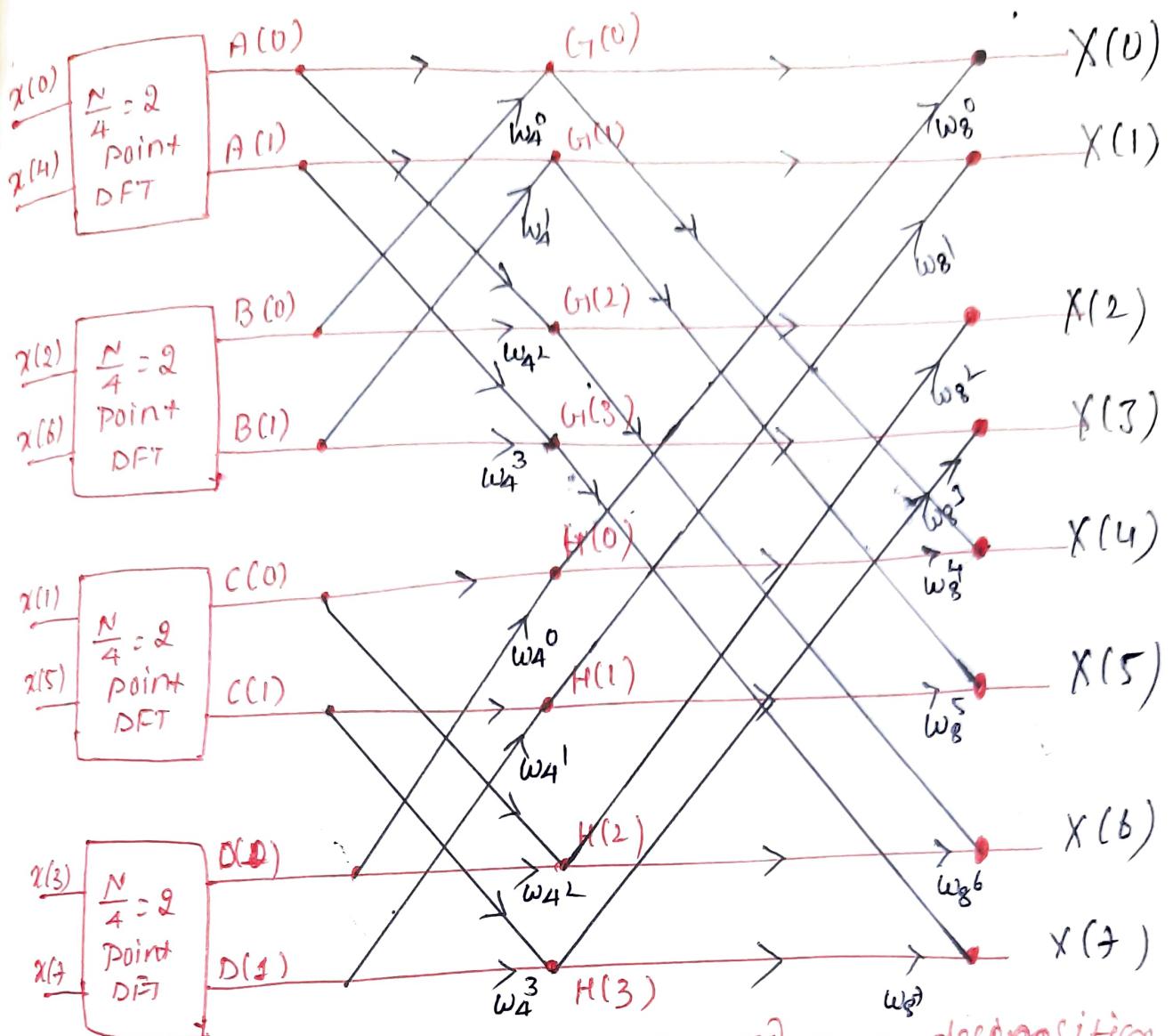


fig ⑧ flow-graph after the 2<sup>nd</sup> stage decomposition  
in DIT-FET Algorithm for  $N=8$

\* In general, the no. of complex multiplications required after 2<sup>nd</sup> stage decimation is given below.

$$\beta = \underbrace{\left(\frac{N}{4}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{N}{4}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{N}{4}\right)^2}_{\text{no. of complex xions required for direct computation of}} + \underbrace{\left(\frac{N}{4}\right)^L + \left(\frac{N}{2}\right)}_{\text{no. of factors}} + N$$

for  $\frac{N}{4}$  point DFT

$$= 4 \left(\frac{N}{4}\right)^2 + 2 \left(\frac{N}{4}\right) + N$$

$$\boxed{\beta = \frac{N^2}{4} + 2N}$$

$\frac{\text{no. of xions required to multiply } w_N^k}{\text{no. of factors}}$   
for multiplying the factor  $w_{N/2}^k$

- \* continuing this process of decimation, we can represent each  $\frac{N}{4}$ -point DFT as a combination of two  $\frac{N}{8}$ -point DFT & so on.
- \*  $N$  is a power of 2, i.e.,  $N = 2^V$  this process is continued until there are  $V = \log_2 N$  stages.
- \* In the above example for  $N=8$ , the <sup>8-point DFT</sup> computation has been reduced to a computation of 2-point DFTs after the second stage decimation.

- \* Let us consider the 2-point DFT of  $x(0)$  &  $x(4)$  we have

$$A(K) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) w_N^{kn}; \quad 0 \leq K \leq 1$$

$\therefore$

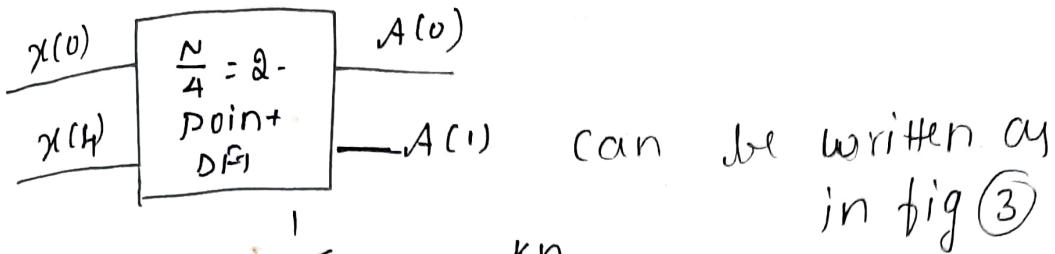
$$A(0) = \sum_{n=0}^1 x(n) w_{N/4}^{kn}$$

$$A(0) = x(0) w_{N/4}^0$$

$$A(K) = x(0) w_{N/4}^0 + x(1) w_{N/4}^1$$

$$A(0) = x(0) + x(4) w_{N/4}$$

(9)



$$A(k) = \sum_{n=0}^1 x(n) w_N^{kn}$$

$$= x(0) w_N^0 + x(1) w_N^k$$

$$A(k) = x(0) + x(4) w_2^k$$

$$A(0) = x(0) + w_2^0 x(4) \rightarrow (16)$$

$$A(1) = x(0) + w_2^1 x(4) \rightarrow (17)$$

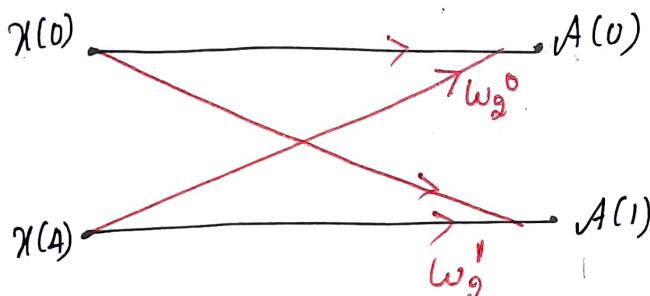
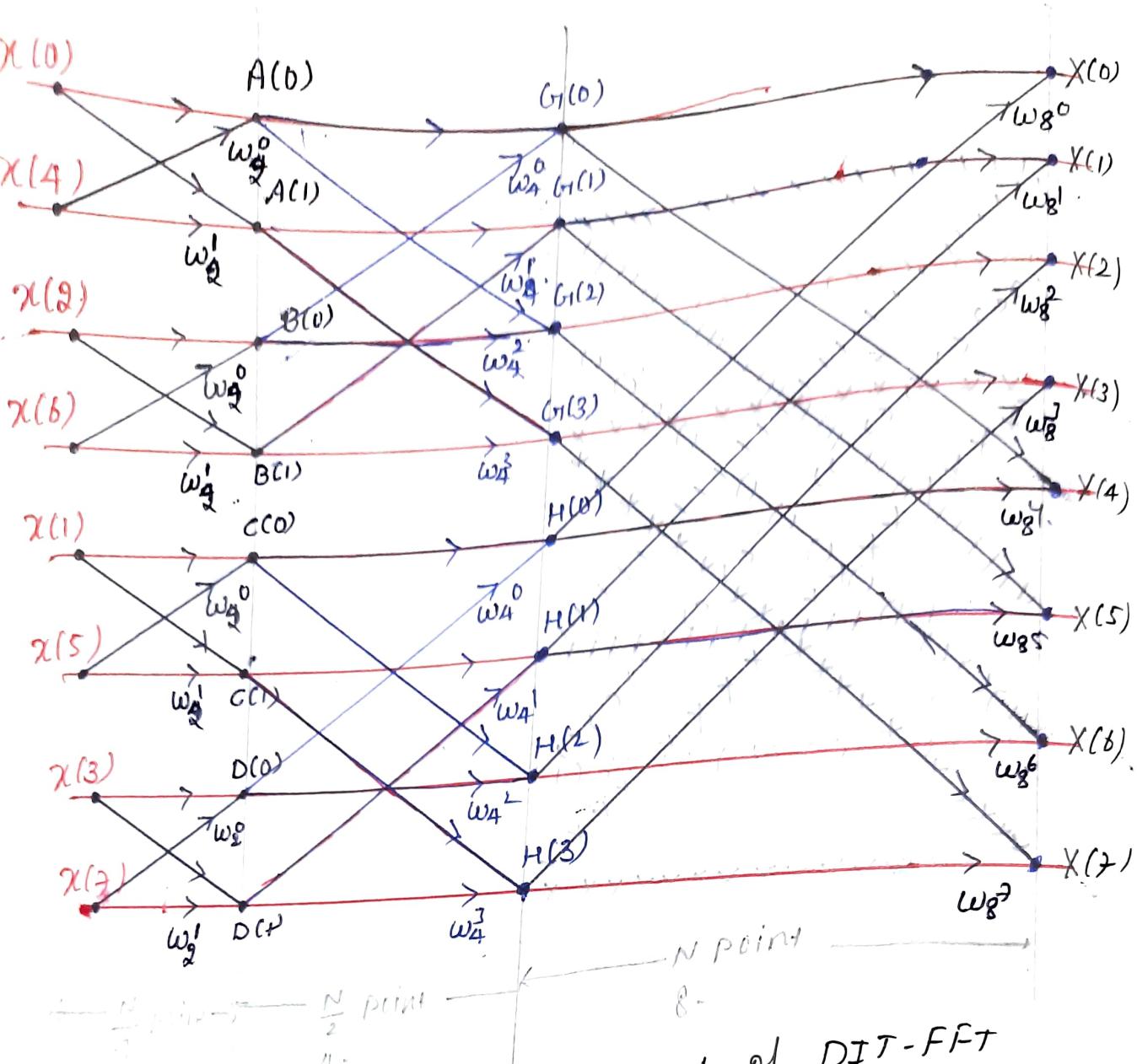


fig (3).

Inserting the flow-graph shown in fig (3) in fig (2)  
 The complete flow-graph for computation of  
 8-point DFT is as shown in fig (4)



fig④ The complete flow graph of DIT-FFT Algorithm for  $N=8$

from the flow graph shown above,  
\* for each stage there are 8 complex multiplications  
& 8 complex additions.

\* In general for computation of  $N$ -point DFT  
using DIT-FFT alg, there are  $N$  complex  
multiplication &  $N$  complex additions  
for each stage

\* Since there are  $V = \log_2 N$  stages. A total of  
 $\therefore N \log_2 N$  complex multiplications & additions are required  
to compute the  $N$ -point DFT using DIT-FFT alg

## \* In-place computation :-

from fig (4) we have the foll points:-

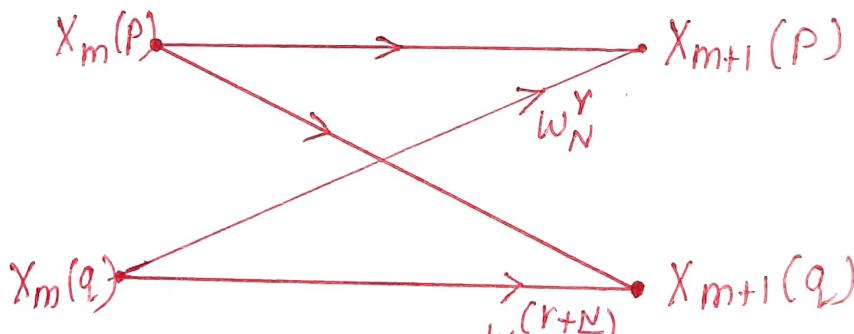
- (a) The input data appear in 'bit reversed' order as illustrated below

|     | bit reverse |
|-----|-------------|
| 000 | 000 → 0     |
| 001 | 100 → 4     |
| 010 | 010 → 2     |
| 011 | 110 → 6     |
| 100 | 001 → 1     |
| 101 | 101 → 5     |
| 110 | 011 → 3     |
| 111 | 111 → 7     |

- (b) Each basic computational block in the diagram is called a 'butterfly' because of its diagram

- (c) The  $N$ -point DFT  $X(k)$  are appears in the normal order  
(as freq domain o/p)

\* if we let  $m \rightarrow$  represent the stage  
 $p \& q \rightarrow$  position no. in the stages  
each butterfly in fig (4) can be represented as shown in fig (5) below



\* The value of ' $r$ ' is variable & depends upon the position of the butterfly.

\* The o/p's  $X_{m+1}(p)$  &  $X_{m+1}(q)$  of the butterfly at stage  $(m+1)$  are calculated in terms of  $X_m(p)$  &  $X_m(q)$  which are the o/p values from the  $m^{\text{th}}$  stage & no other i/p

$$X_{m+1}(p) = X_m(p) + w_N^r \cdot X_m(q) \quad \rightarrow 18$$

$$X_{m+1}(q) = X_m(p) + w_N^{(r+N)/2} \cdot X_m(q) \quad \rightarrow 19$$

\* This kind of computation is known as in-place computation. 88

## \* Further Reduction :- (using cooley-tukey algorithm)

from eq ⑯ & ⑰ we have

$$X_{m+1}(P) = X_m(P) + w_N^r X_m(Q)$$

$$X_{m+1}(Q) = X_m(P) + w_N^{(r+\frac{N}{2})} X_m(Q)$$

Also we have

$$w_N^{(r+\frac{N}{2})} = w_N^r \cdot w_N^{N/2}$$

$$w_N^{N/2} = e^{-j2\pi \cdot \frac{N}{2}} = e^{-j2\pi} = -1 \text{ always}$$

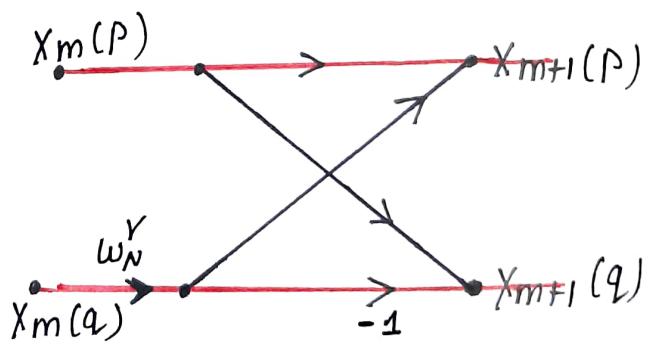
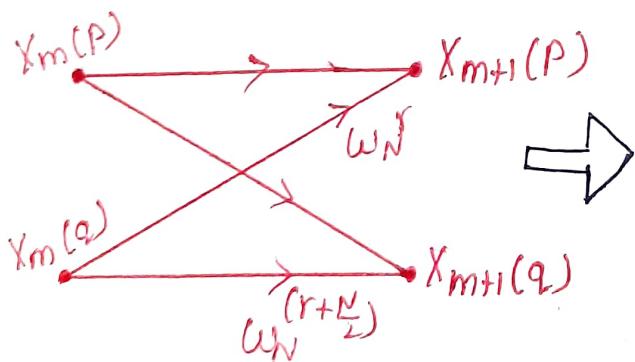
$$w_N^{(r+N/2)} = -w_N^r \rightarrow ⑯$$

∴ eq ⑯ & ⑰ can be written as

$$X_{m+1}(P) = X_m(P) + w_N^r X_m(Q) \rightarrow ⑯$$

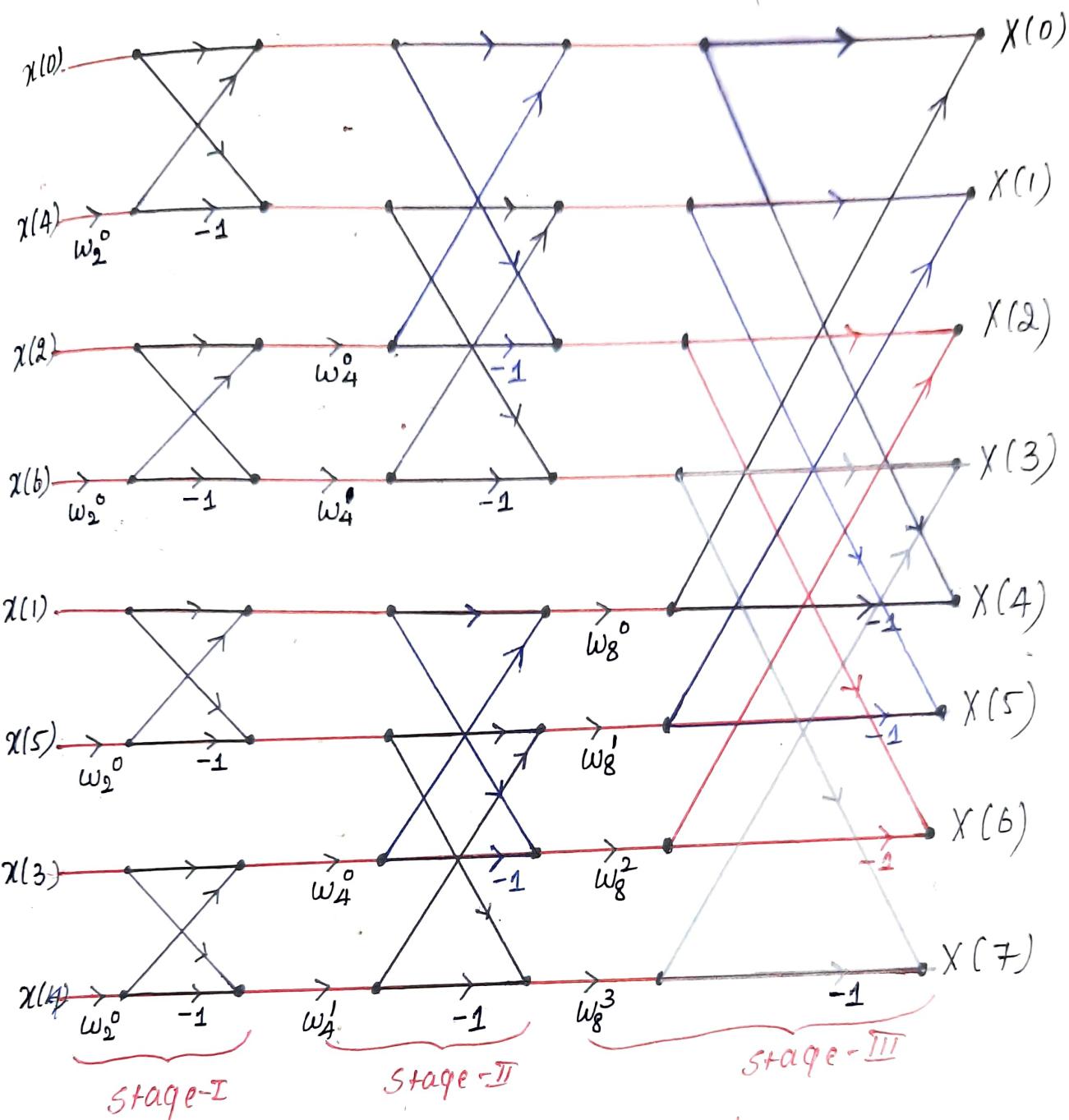
$$X_{m+1}(Q) = X_m(P) - w_N^r X_m(Q) \rightarrow ⑰$$

using eq ⑯ & ⑰ the butterfly shown in fig ⑤  
can be modified as shown in fig ⑥.



\* After further reductions the total no of complex multiplications are reduced to  $\frac{N}{2} \times \log_2 N$

\* The reduced complete - 8-point DIT-FFT Alg is shown in fig ⑦ below.



8-point DIT-FFT flow graph

Note:  $w_2^0 = w_4^0 = w_8^0$   
 $w_4^1 = w_8^2$

$$w_2^0 = 1$$

$$w_4^0 = 1$$

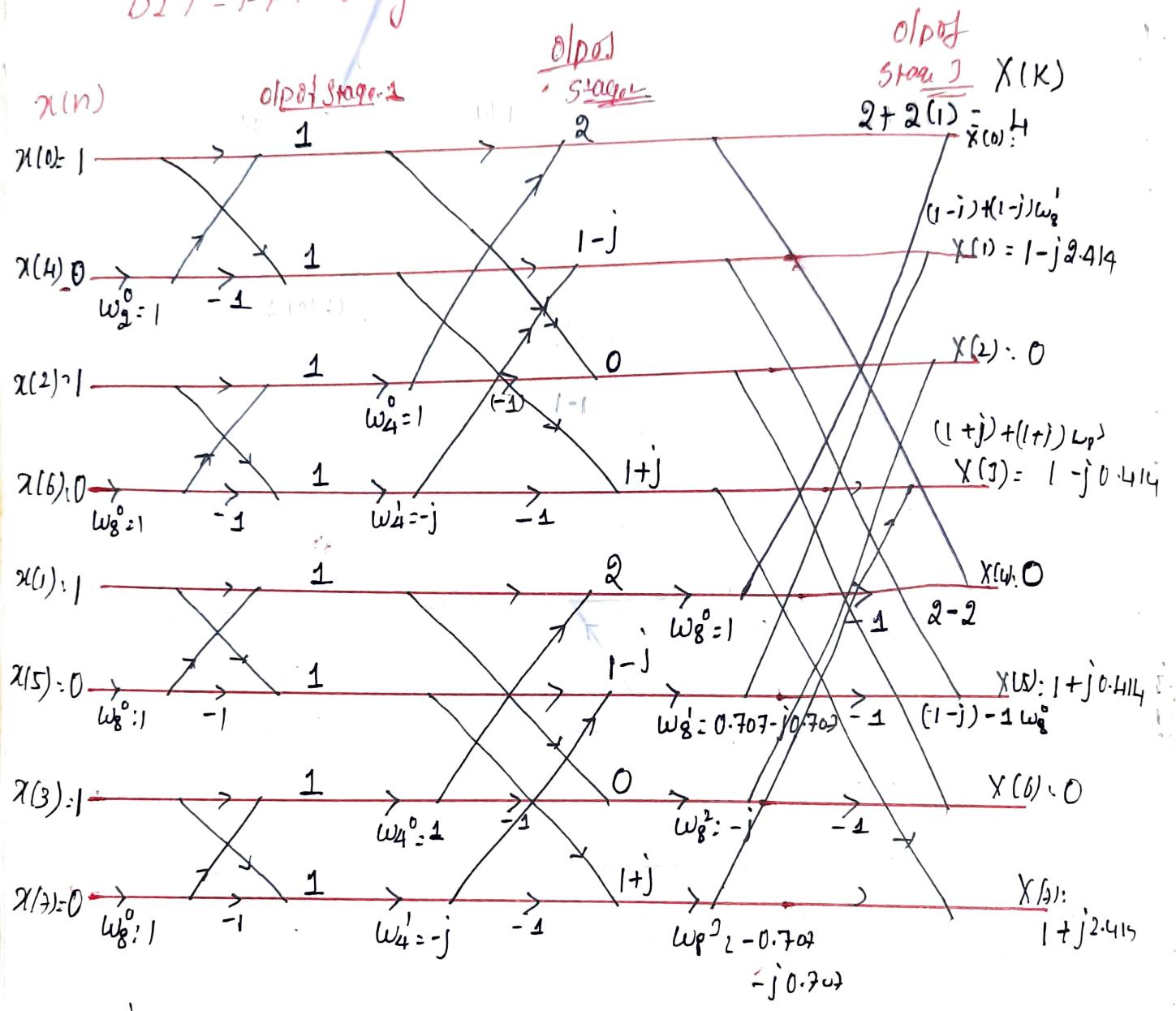
$$w_8^0 = 1$$

$$w_4^1 = -j$$

$$w_8^2 = 0.707 - j0.707$$

$$w_8^3 = -0.707 - j0.707$$

(1) Compute 8-point DFT of the seqn  $x(n)$   
 $x(n) = \{1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0\}$  using  
 DIT-FFT Algorithm



$$\begin{array}{r} 0.707 \\ 0.707 \\ \hline 1 \\ \hline 2.414 \end{array}$$

$$(1-j) + (0.707-j0.707)(1-j) \\ 1-j + 0.707 - j0.707 - 0.707j + 0.707 \\ 1 - j2.414$$

$$X(k) = \{4, 1 - j2.414, 0, 1 - j0.414, 0, 1 + j0.414, 0, 1 + j2.414\}$$

② find the 8-point DFT of the seqn

$x(n) = 2^n$ ,  $0 \leq n \leq 7$ , use DIT-FFT Alg.

50!

$$x(n) = \{0, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128\}$$

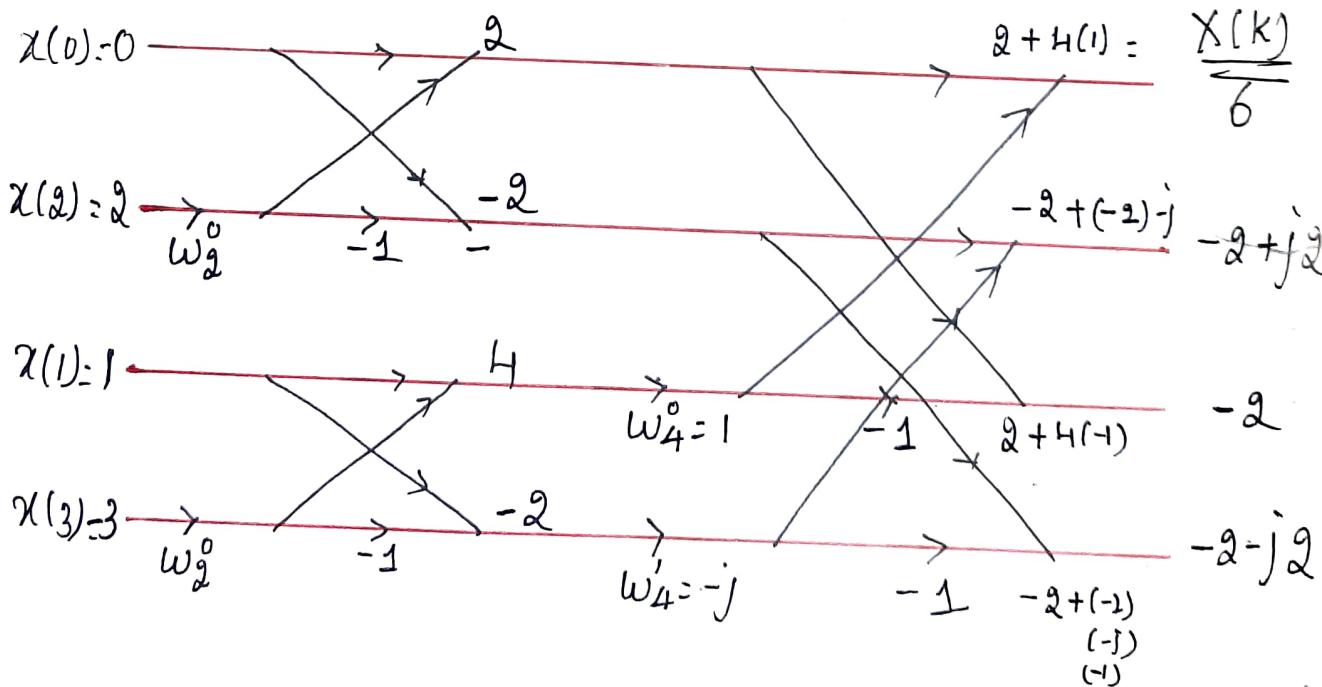
$$\text{O/p of I-Stage} = \{17, -15, 68, -60, 34, -30, 136, -120\}$$

$$\text{O/p of II-Stage} = \{85, -15+j60, -51, -15+j60, 170, -30+j120, -102, -30+j120\}$$

O/p of III Stage

$$X(k) = \{255, 48.63+j166.05, -51+j102, -78.63+j46.05, -78.63-j46.05, -51-j102, 48.63-j166.05\}$$

③ given  $x(n) = \{0, 1, 2, 3\}$  find its DFT  
using DIT-FFT Alg.  $N=4$



$$\therefore X(k) = \{6, -2+j2, -2, -2-j2\}$$

## Decimation in frequency

### DIF-FFT Algorithm :-

The DIT algorithm is based on the decomposition of the DFT computation by forming smaller & smaller subsequences of seq<sup>n</sup> x(n). & as in DIF-algorithm, the o/p seq<sup>n</sup> X(k) is divided into smaller & smaller subseqns.

I-stage:- The decimation in freq - FFT Algorithm is obtained by breaking X(k) as follows:

$$X(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) w_N^{kn}; \quad 0 \leq k \leq N-1 \quad \rightarrow ①$$

splitting the i/p seq<sup>n</sup> into a length of  $\frac{N}{2}$  samples

$$X(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} x(n) w_N^{kn} + \sum_{n=\frac{N}{2}}^{N-1} x(n) w_N^{kn}.$$

Substitute  $r = n - \frac{N}{2}$  in second summation  
~~here~~  $r = n - \frac{N}{2}$      $n = r + \frac{N}{2}$      $\begin{cases} r = n - \frac{N}{2} \\ n = \frac{N}{2}, r = 0 \\ n = N-1, r = N-1 \end{cases}$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} x(n) w_N^{kn} + \sum_{r=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} x(r + \frac{N}{2}) \cdot w_N^{k(r + \frac{N}{2})}$$

since r is a dummy variable, it can be replaced by n we get

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} x(n) w_N^{kn} + \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} x(n + \frac{N}{2}) \cdot w_N^{k(n + \frac{N}{2})}$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} x(n) w_N^{kn} + \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} x(n + \frac{N}{2}) \cdot w_N^{kn} \cdot w_N^{k \cdot \frac{N}{2}}$$

$\rightarrow ②$

$$w_{K\pi}^{KN/2} = e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} \cdot K \cdot \frac{N}{2}} = e^{-j\pi} = (-1)^K$$

$\therefore$  eq (2) reduces to

$$\begin{aligned} X(K) &= \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} x(n) w_N^{Kn} + \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} x(n + \frac{N}{2}) w_N^{Kn} (-1)^K \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} \left[ x(n) + (-1)^K x(n + \frac{N}{2}) \right] w_N^{Kn} \end{aligned} \rightarrow (3)$$

The decimation in freq is now obtained by getting even & odd terms of  $X(K)$ .

(i) even term: - substitute  $K = 2r$  in eq (3)

$$X(2r) = \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} \left[ x(n) + (-1)^{2r} x(n + \frac{N}{2}) \right] w_N^{2rn}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (-1)^{2r} &= 1 \quad \forall r \\ \& w_N^{2rn} = w_{N/2}^{rn} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} \left[ x(n) + x(n + \frac{N}{2}) \right] w_{N/2}^{rn}$$

$$X(2r) = \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} g(n) w_{\frac{N}{2}}^{rn} \quad 0 \leq r \leq \frac{N}{2}-1 \rightarrow (4)$$

if  $K = 2r+1$  in eq ③

$$x(2r+1) = \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} \left[ x(n) + (-1)^{2r+1} x\left(n + \frac{N}{2}\right) \right] w_N^{(2r+1)n}$$

$$(-1)^{2r+1} = -1 \quad \forall r$$

$$w_N^{(2r+1)n} = w_N^{2rn} \cdot w_N^n$$

$$I: = \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} \left[ x(n) - x\left(n + \frac{N}{2}\right) \right] w_N^{\frac{rn}{2}} \cdot w_N^n.$$

or

$$x(2r+1) = \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} h(n) w_N^{\frac{rn}{2}} ; \quad 0 \leq r \leq \frac{N}{2}-1 \quad \rightarrow ⑤$$

$$\boxed{g(n) = x(n) + x\left(n + \frac{N}{2}\right)} \\ \boxed{h(n) = \left[ x(n) - x\left(n + \frac{N}{2}\right) \right] w_N^n} \quad \rightarrow ⑥$$

for  $\underline{N=8}$  eq ⑥ becomes

|                         |                                |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| $g(n) = x(n) + x(n+4)$  | $h(n) = [x(n) - x(n+4)] w_8^n$ |
| $g(0) = x(0) + x(4)$    | $h(0) = [x(0) - x(4)] w_8^0$   |
| $g(1) = x(1) + x(5)$    | $h(1) = [x(1) - x(5)] w_8^1$   |
| $g(2) = x(2) + x(6)$    | $h(2) = [x(2) - x(6)] w_8^2$   |
| $g(3) = x(3) + x(7)$    | $h(3) = [x(3) - x(7)] w_8^3$   |
| $(n = 0 \text{ to } 3)$ |                                |

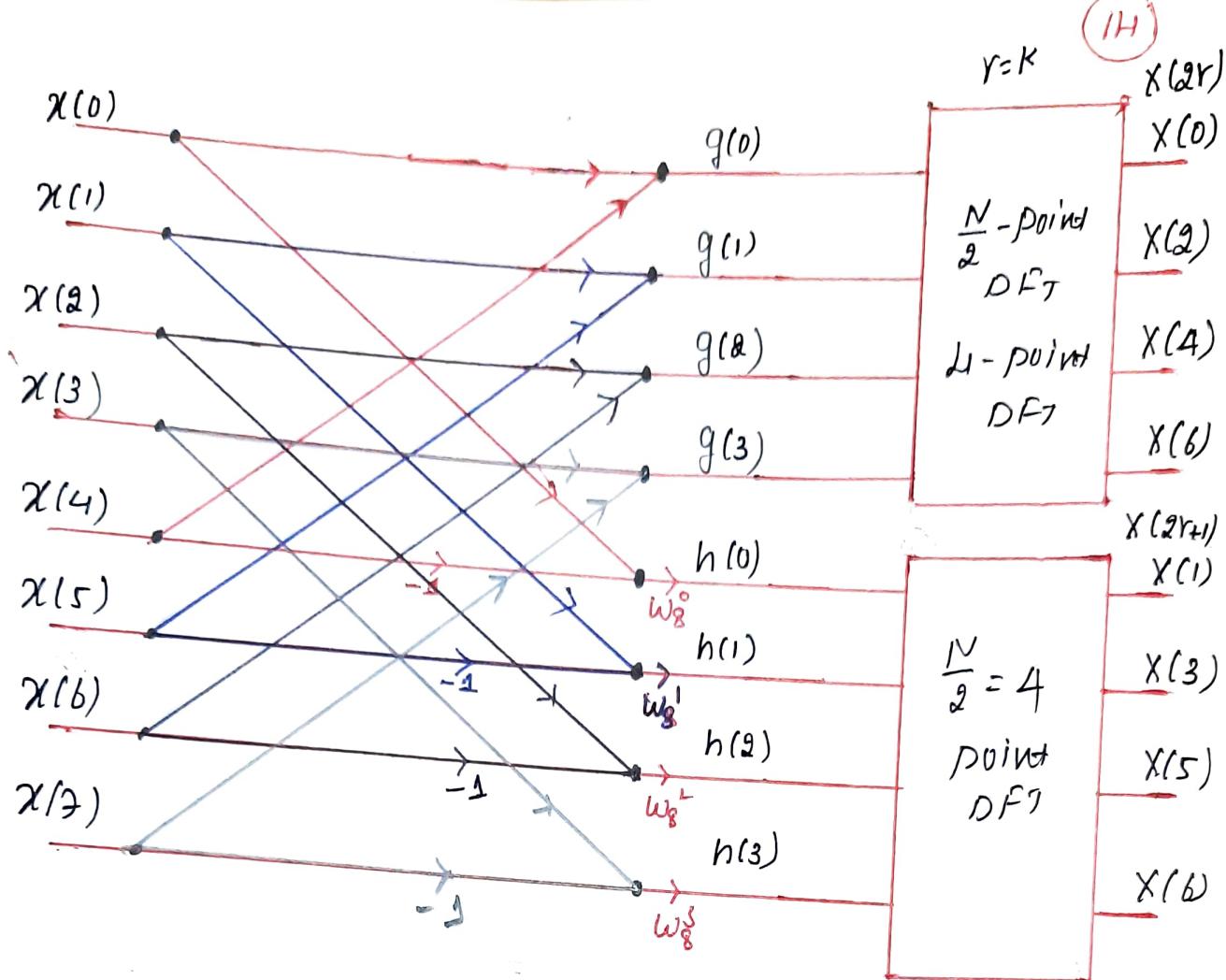


fig ① <sup>signal</sup>  
Flow graph after 1<sup>st</sup> stage  
decimation of DIF-FFT alg  
for  $N=8$

$$\times \text{ no of complex } X^{\text{ions}} = 2 \cdot \left(\frac{N}{2}\right)^2$$

## II - stage decimation

consider eq ④

$$X(2r) = \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} g(n) W_N^{rn} ; \quad 0 \leq r \leq \frac{N}{2}-1$$

$$g(n) = x(n) + x(n + \frac{N}{2})$$

splitting the ip seq  $g(n)$  of length  $\frac{N}{2}$ .

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} g(n) W_N^{rn} + \sum_{n=\frac{N}{4}}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} g(n) W_N^{rn} \rightarrow ⑤$$

Substituting  $x := n - \frac{N}{4}$  in 2<sup>nd</sup> summation

$$x(2r) = \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{4}-1} g(n) w_N^{\frac{rn}{2}} + \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{4}-1} g\left(x + \frac{N}{4}\right) w_N^{r\left(x+\frac{N}{4}\right)}$$

Since  $x$  is a dummy variable, it can be replaced by  $n$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{4}-1} g(n) w_N^{\frac{rn}{2}} + \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{4}-1} g\left(n + \frac{N}{4}\right) \cdot w_N^{\frac{rn}{2}} w_N^{\frac{rN}{2}}$$

$$\cancel{w_N^{\frac{rN}{2}}} =$$

$$w_N^{\frac{r \cdot N/4}{2}} = w_N^{\frac{r \cdot 2 \cdot \frac{N}{4}}{2}} = w_N^{\frac{r \cdot N}{2}}, e^{-j \frac{2\pi}{N} \cdot \frac{N/4}{2}} = e^{-j\pi}$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{4}-1} g(n) w_N^{\frac{rn}{2}} + \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{4}-1} g\left(n + \frac{N}{4}\right) w_N^{\frac{rn}{2}} \cdot (-1)^r = (-1)^r$$

$$x(2r) = \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{4}-1} \left[ g(n) + (-1)^r g\left(n + \frac{N}{4}\right) \right] w_N^{\frac{rn}{2}} \rightarrow \textcircled{7}$$

Substituting  $r = 2r$  in eq \textcircled{7} to get even terms

$$x(4r) = \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{4}-1} \left[ g(n) + (-1)^{2r} g\left(n + \frac{N}{4}\right) \right] w_N^{\frac{2r \cdot n}{2}}$$

$$(-1)^{2r} = 1 \quad \forall r$$

$$w_N^{\frac{2r \cdot n}{2}} = w_N^{\frac{rn}{2}}$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{4}-1} \left[ g(n) + g\left(n + \frac{N}{4}\right) \right] w_N^{\frac{rn}{2}}$$

$$X(4r) = \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{4}-1} a(n) w_N^{\frac{rn}{4}} \quad 0 \leq r \leq \frac{N}{4}-1 \quad \rightarrow (8)$$

to get odd terms substitute  $r=2r+1$  in eq (3)

$$X(4r+2) = \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{4}-1} [g(n) + (-1)^{2r+1} g(n + \frac{N}{4})] w_{N/2}^{(2r+1)h}$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{4}-1} [g(n) + (-1)^{2r+1} g(n + \frac{N}{4})] w_{N/2}^{2rn} \cdot w_{N/2}^n$$

$$(-1)^{2r+1} = -1 \quad \forall r$$

$$w_{N/2}^{2rn} = w_{N/4}^{rn}$$

$$w_{N/2}^n = w_N^{2n}$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{4}-1} [g(n) - g(n + \frac{N}{4})] w_{\frac{N}{2}}^n \cdot w_N^{rn} \rightarrow w_N^{2n}$$

$$X(4r+1) = \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{4}-1} b(n) \cdot w_N^{\frac{rn}{4}} \quad 0 \leq r \leq \frac{N}{4}-1 \quad \rightarrow (9)$$

$$b(n) = \left[ g(n) - g(n + \frac{N}{4}) \right] w_{\frac{N}{2}}^n \rightarrow (10)$$

$$a(n) = \left[ g(n) + g(n + \frac{N}{4}) \right]$$

III) consider eq (5)  $X(4k+1) \neq X(4k+3)$

$$c(n) = \left[ h(n) + h(n + \frac{N}{4}) \right]$$

$$d(n) = \left[ h(n) - h(n + \frac{N}{4}) \right] w_{\frac{N}{2}}^n$$

$\rightarrow (11)$

$N=8$

$$n = 0 + 0 \frac{N}{4} - 1 = 0 + 0 \frac{8}{4} - 1$$

$$a(n) : g(n) + g\left(n + \frac{N}{4}\right) = g(n) + g(n+2) \stackrel{N=8}{=} 0 - 1$$

$$b(0) = g(0) + g(2)$$

$$a(1) = g(1) + g(3)$$

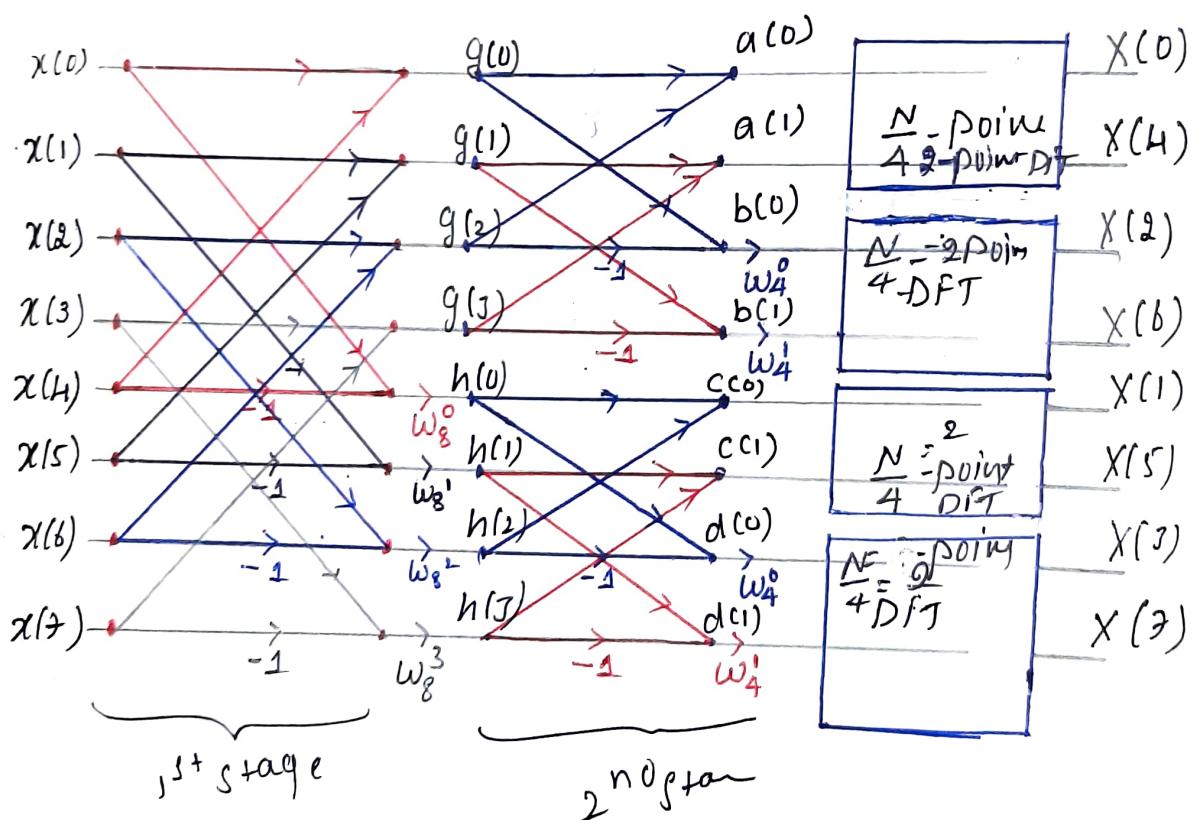
$$b(n) = [g(n) - g\left(n + \frac{N}{4}\right)] w_N^n = [g(n) - g(n+2)] w_4^n$$

$$b(0) = [g(0) - g(2)] w_4^0 \quad b(1) = [g(1) - g(3)] w_4^1$$

$$c(0) = h(0) + h(2) \quad c(1) = h(1) + h(3)$$

$$d(0) = [h(0) - h(2)] w_4^0 \quad d(1) = [h(1) - h(3)] w_4^1$$

$X(k)$



In a similar way, each  $\frac{N}{4}$ -point DFT is decimated into two  $\frac{N}{8}$ -point DFTs. Continuing this process, down to 2-point DFT, the  $N$ -point DFT will be available at the output of a 2-point transform in bit-reversed order.

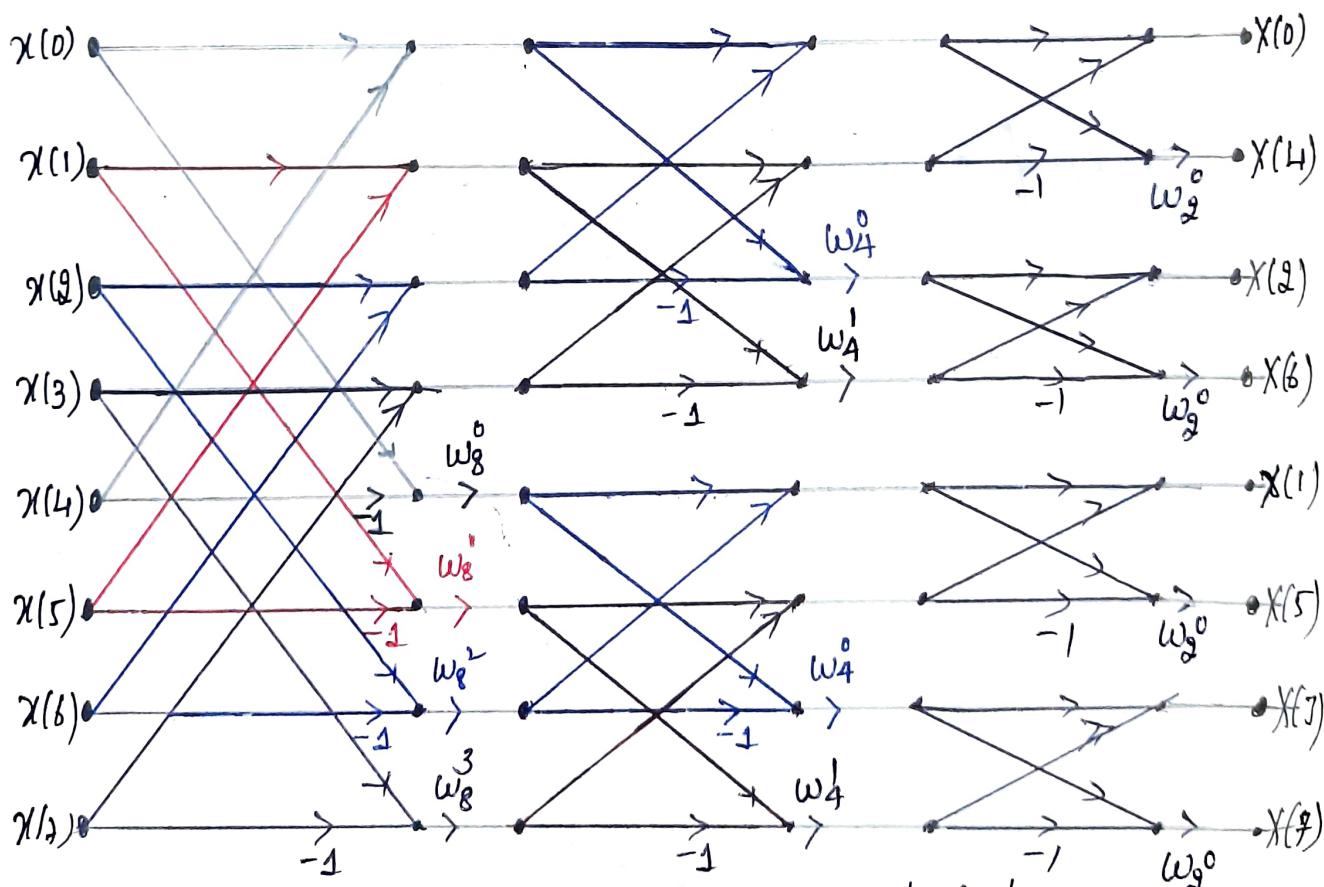
The complete process ~~consists~~ consists of  $V = \log_2 N$  stages of decimation, where each stage involves  $\frac{N}{2}$  butterfly of the type shown below



basic butterfly for DIF-FFT Alg

DIF-FFT Alg requires  $\frac{N}{2} \log_2 N$  complex additions

- \* The DIF-FFT Alg requires  $N \log_2 N$  complex additions



- \* We observe that i/p is in normal order whereas the o/p is in bit reversed order

$$X_{m+1}(P) = X_m(P) + X_m(q)$$

$$X_{m+1}(q) = [X_m(P) - X_m(q)] W_N^r$$

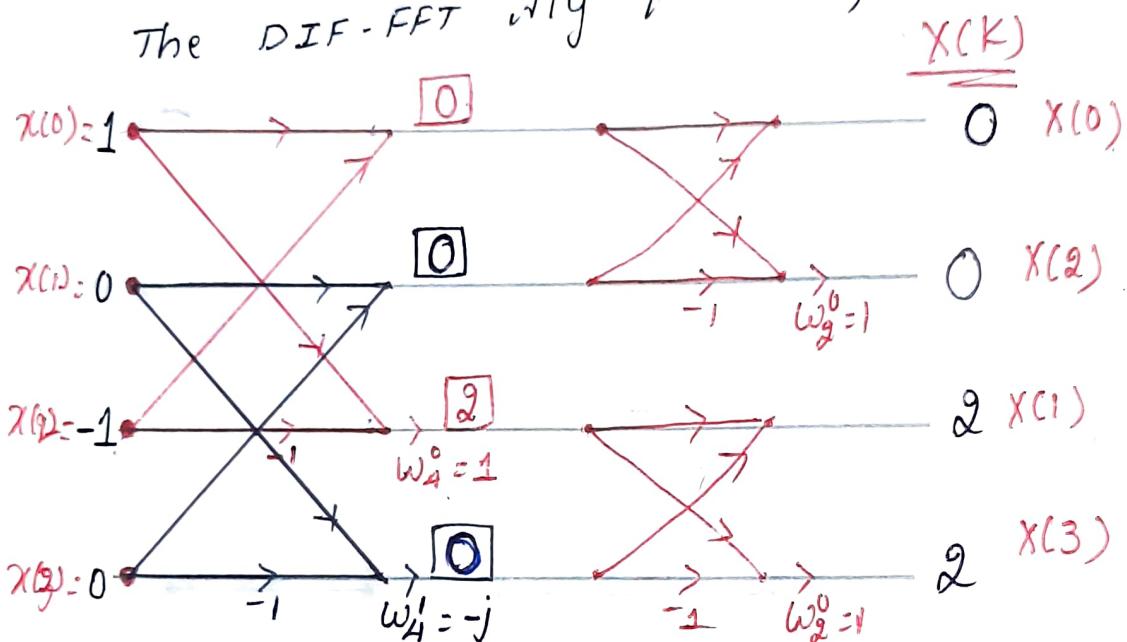
① Compute the DFT of the seq<sup>n</sup>  $x(n) = \cos \frac{n\pi}{2}$ , where  $N=4$  using DIF-FFT Alg.

Sol<sup>n</sup>:

$$x(n) = \cos n \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$x(n) = \{1, 0, -1, 0\}$$

The DIF-FFT alg for  $N=4$



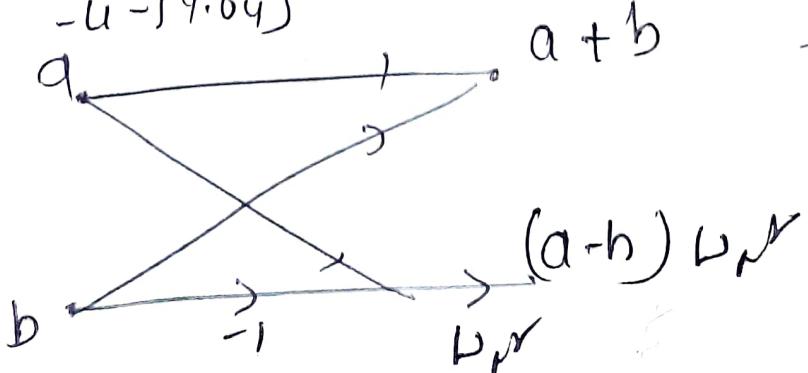
$$\underline{x(k) = \{0, 2, 0, 2\}}$$

②

$$x(n) = n+1 \quad 0 \leq n \leq 7 \quad \underline{N=8}$$

$$\begin{aligned} w_8^0 &= 1, \quad w_8^1 = 0.707 - j0.707, \quad w_8^2 = -j \\ w_8^3 &= -0.707 - j0.707 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} x(n) &= \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8\} \\ x(k) &= \{36, -4+j9.64, -4+j4, -4+j1.64, -4, -4-j1.64, \\ &\quad -4-j4, -4-j9.64\} \end{aligned}$$



## INVERSE DFT using FFT algorithm:-

we have

$$IDFT \quad x(n) \triangleq \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k) W_N^{-kn}; \quad 0 \leq n \leq N-1 \quad (1)$$

& ~~DFT~~

$$DFT \quad X(k) \triangleq \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) W_N^{kn}; \quad 0 \leq k \leq N-1 \quad (2)$$

by comparing eq (1) & (2) we find  
that the only difference bet' 2 eqns is the  
factor  $\frac{1}{N}$  & sign of power of factor  $W_N$ .

∴ an FFT alg for computing DFT  
can be ~~used to~~ converted to an FFT  
algorithm for computing the IDFT by  
making the foll changes.

- (i) Reverse the diren of flow-graph
- (ii) change the sign of the power  
of the factor  $W_N$ .
- (iii) Replace  $x(n)$  by  $X(k)$  &  
vice versa
- (iv) multiply the o/p by factor  $\frac{1}{N}$

$$\rightarrow I - \left\{ 6, 8, 10, 12, -4, -2.828 + j2.828, \right. \\ \left. 4j, 2.828 + j2.828 \right\}$$

$$II - \left\{ 16, 20, -4, 4j, -4+4j, 5.656j, \right. \\ \left. -4, -4j, 5.656 \right\}$$

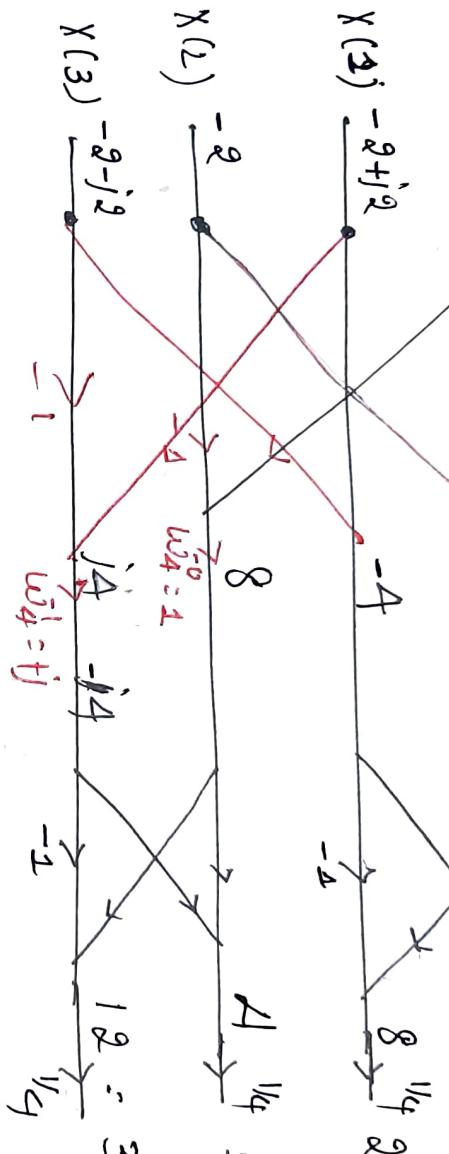
$$III, 36, -4, -4+4j, -4-4j, -4+j9.64, -4-j1.64, \frac{102}{-4+j1.64}, \frac{102}{-4-j9.64}$$

Q

① find the IDFT of the seqn given below  
using DIT-FFT Alg  $X(k) = \{6, -2+j2, -2, -2+j2-2-j2\}$

using  
V.K & Kumaraswamy

I-method



Q1

$$6 - 2 =$$

$$-2 + j2 - 2 - j2 = -4$$

$$-2 + j2 + 2 + j2 = j4(j) = j^2 4$$

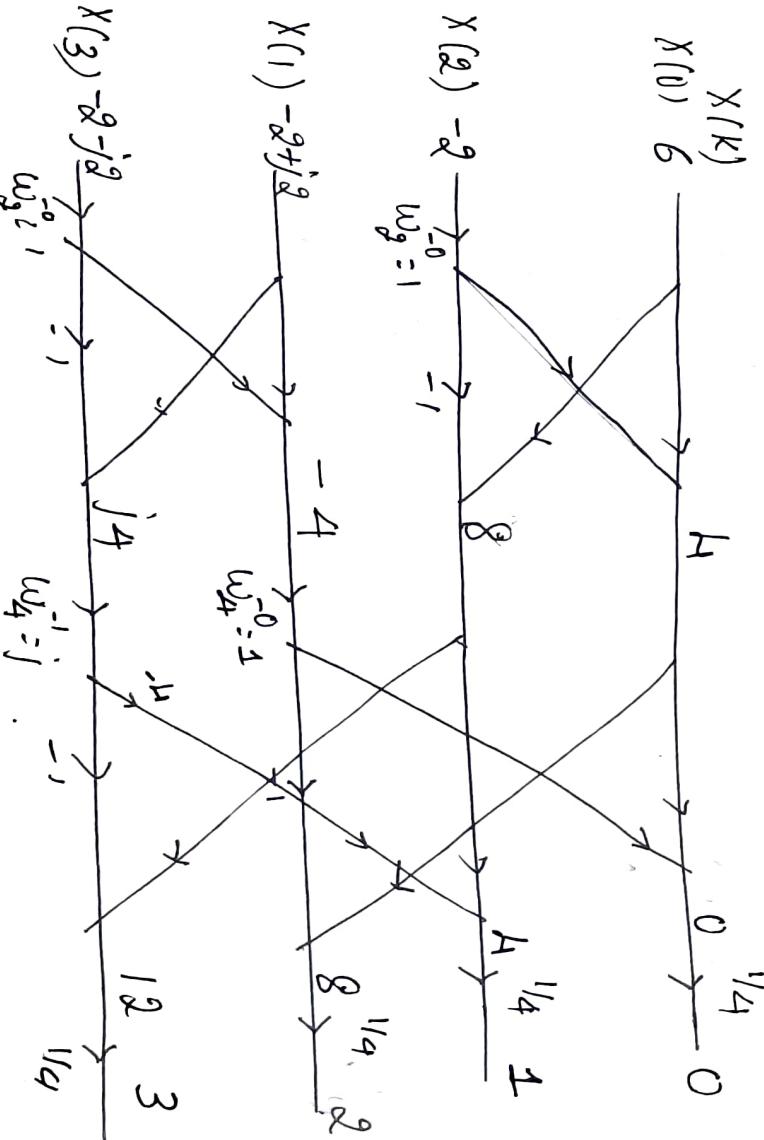
$$\therefore X(n) = \{0, 1, 2, 3\}$$



II-method . G.R.

$$X(k)$$

$$X(0) 6$$



$$X(3) = -2-j2 \\ \Rightarrow 1, \quad w_4^{-1}, \quad -1 \\ -2+j2-2-j2 \\ -2+j2+2+j2$$

$$X(n) = \{0, 1, 2, 3\}$$

### III - method

$$x(n) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} x(k) w_N^{-kn}$$

$$x^*(n) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} x^*(k) w_N^{kn}$$

$$N \cdot x^*(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} x^*(k) w_N^{kn}$$

$$= y(n)$$

$$\therefore x^*(n) = \frac{1}{N} y(n)$$

$$+ 0 \text{ get } IDFT$$

$$\boxed{x(n) = \frac{1}{N} y^*(n)}$$

Q. Compute DFT of the seqn  $x(n)$  given below using DIT-FFT Alg

$$x(n) = \{1, 1, 0, 0\} \quad x(k) \text{ v. DFT found in part(a)}$$

(b) for the  $x(n)$  using DIT-Alg

find  $x(n)$

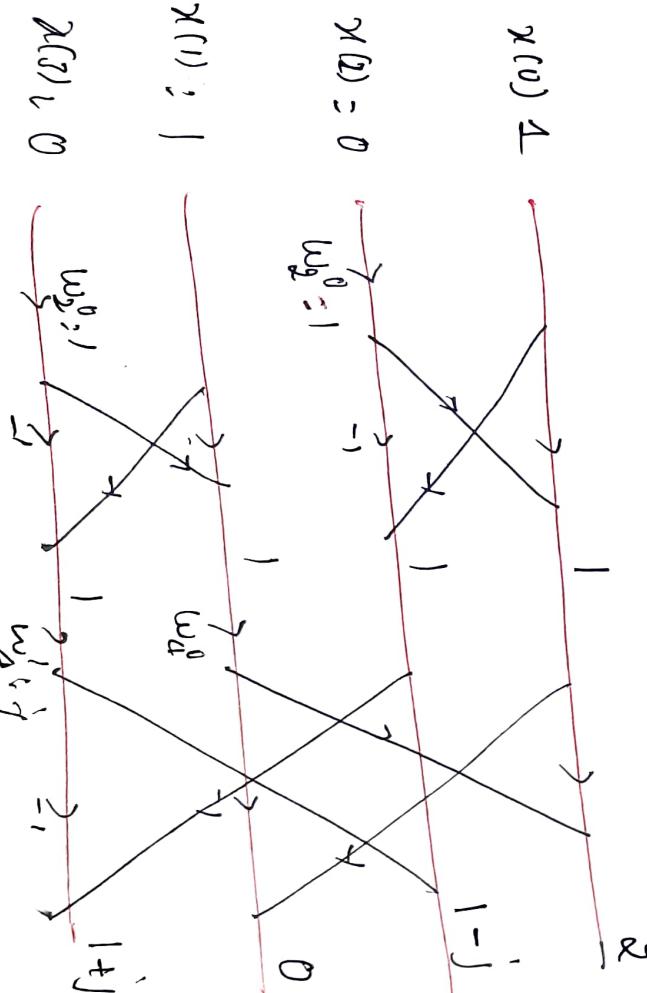
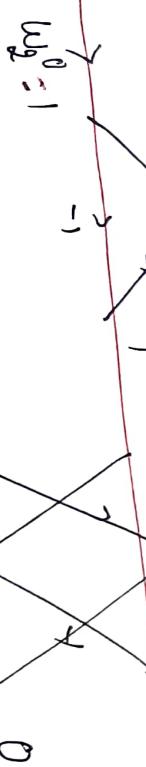
$$x(n) = \{1, 1, 0, 0\}$$

$$x(0) = 1$$

$$x(1) = 0$$

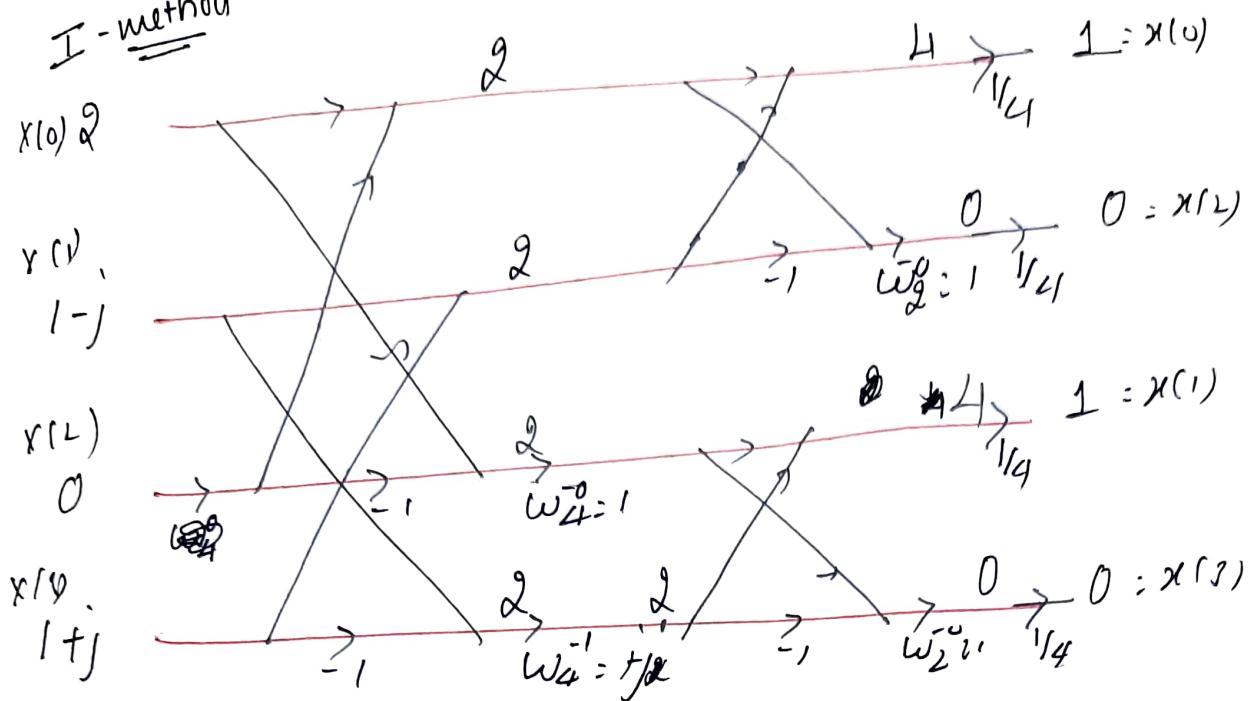
$$x(2) = 1$$

$$x(3) = 0$$



$$X(K) = \{ 2, 1-j, 0, 1+j \}$$

I-method

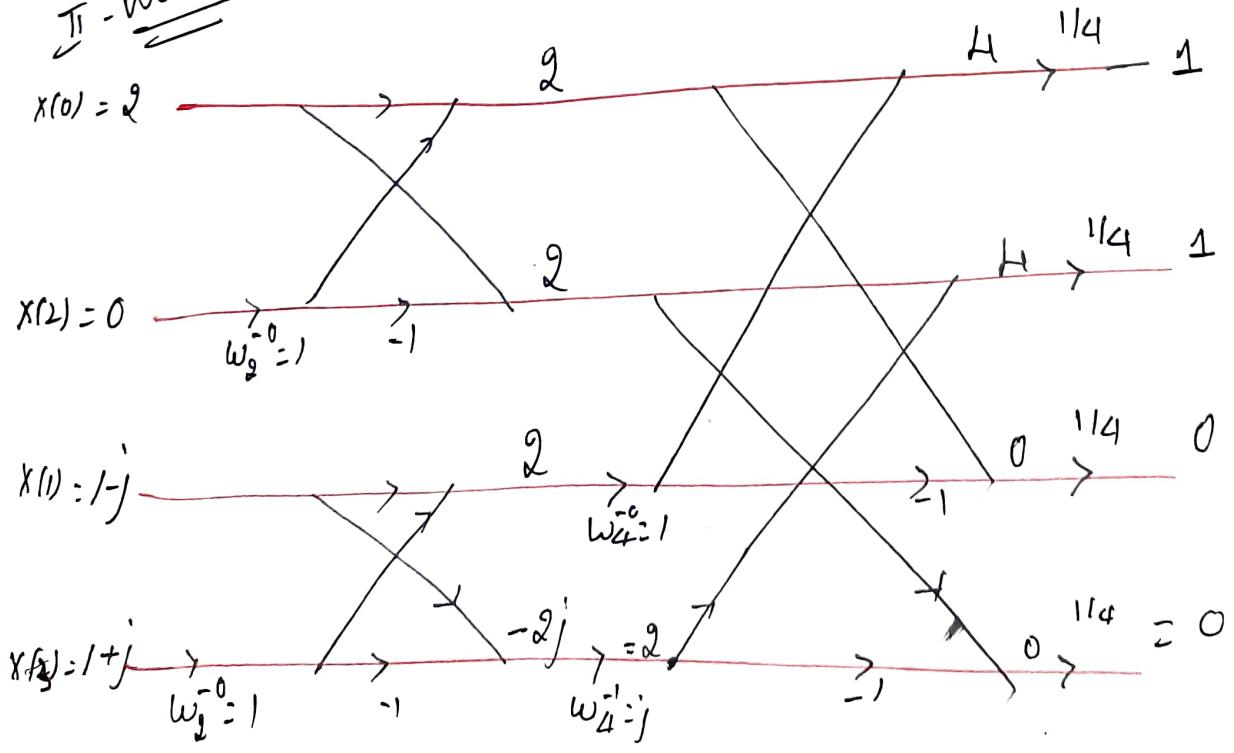


$$1-j + 1+j :$$

$$\begin{aligned} 1-j - 1-j &= -2j(1j) \\ &= -2j^2 \\ &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

$$x(n) : \{ 1, 1, 0, 0 \}$$

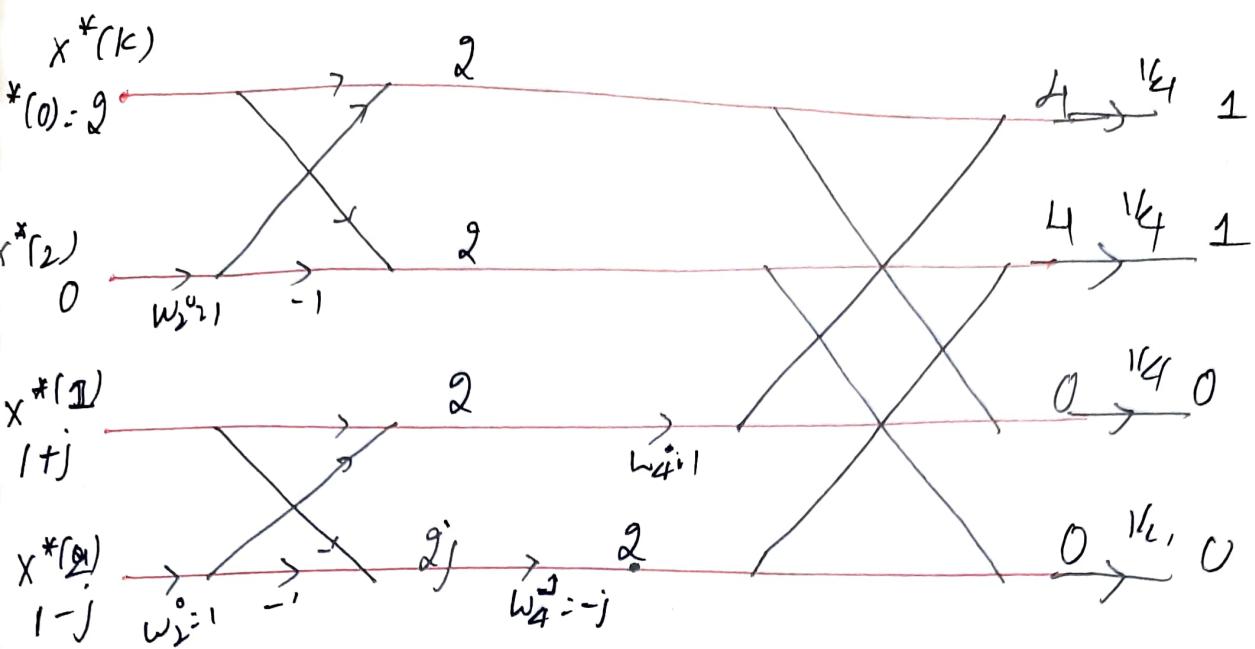
II-method



$$1-j - 1-j$$

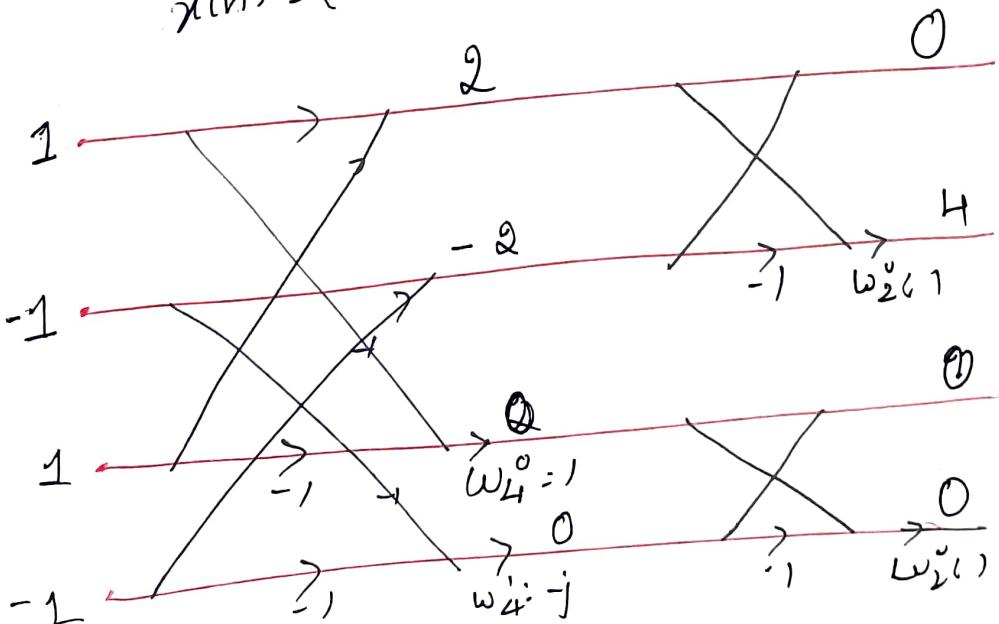
$$1-j + 1+j$$

$$x(n) : \{ 1, 1, 0, 0 \}$$



$$\begin{aligned} 1+j & \quad 1-j \\ 1+j & \quad 2j(-j) \\ & = -2j^2 \\ & = 2 \end{aligned}$$

② Find DFT of  $x(n) = (-1)^n$   
using DIF. Obtain IDFT

$$x(n) = \{1, -1, 1, -1\}$$


$$x(k) \in \{0, 0, 4, 0\}$$

① Find circular convolution of the seqns given below using DIT FFTAlg

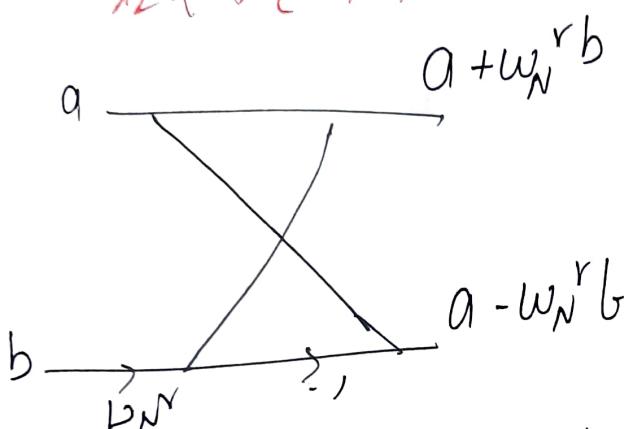
$$x_1(n) = \{1, 0, 1, 0\}$$

$$x_2(n) = \{1, 1, 1, 1\}$$

② find circular convolution of the seqns given below

$$x_1(n) = \{1, 0, 1, 0\}$$

$$x_2(n) = \{1, 1, 1, 1\}$$



$$\text{find}(1) X_1(k) = \{2, 0, 2, 0\}$$

$$\text{I} - \beta + \alpha \rightarrow 2, 0, 0, 0$$

$$\text{II} \rightarrow 2, 0, 2, 0$$

$$(2) X_2(k) \stackrel{\frac{1}{2}}{\rightarrow} \{4, 0, 0, 0\}$$

$$\text{I} \rightarrow 2, 0, 2, 0$$

$$\text{II} \rightarrow 4, 0, 0, 0$$

III  $y(n)$

$$y(k) \stackrel{\text{DIT}}{\rightarrow} x_1(k) \cdot x_2(k) = \{8, 0, 0, 0\}$$

$y(k)$  using DIT-FFT

$$\Rightarrow y(n) = \{2, 2, 2, 2\}$$

$$\text{I} \rightarrow 8, 8, 0, 0, \cancel{0}, \{2, 2, 2, 2\}$$

To find  
N-point DFT of 2-real seqn using  
single N-point DFT

Let

$g(n) \rightarrow$  dual seqn of length  $N$

$h(n) \rightarrow \dots, \dots, \dots, \dots, \dots, \dots$

their DFTs  $G(k)$  &  $H(k)$

$$\text{Let } x(n) = g(n) + j h(n) \rightarrow ①$$

$$g(n) = \operatorname{Re}\{x(n)\} = x_R(n) \rightarrow ②$$

$$h(n) = \operatorname{Im}\{x(n)\} = x_I(n) \rightarrow ③$$

Taking DFT on eq ② & ③

using symmetry properties of  
real seqn

$$G(k) = \frac{1}{2} [x(k) + x^*(-k)]_N$$

$$H(k) = \frac{1}{2j} [x(k) - x^*(-k)]_N$$

$$x^*(-k)_N \approx x^*(n-k)$$

Determine 4-point DFTs of the 2 real  
seqns  $g(n) = \{1, 2, 0, 1\}$   $h(n) = \{2, 3, 1, 1\}$

using a single 4-point DFT

$$x(n) = g(n) + j h(n)$$

$$x(n) = \{1+j2, 2+j2, j, 1+j\}$$

$$X(k) = \{4+j6, 2, -2, j2\}$$

$$X^*(K) = \{ 4-j6, 2, -2, -j2 \}$$

$$X^*(4-K) = \{ 4-j6, -j2, -2, 2 \}$$

$$G_1(K) = \{ 4, 1-j, -2, 1+j \}$$

$$H(K) = \{ 6, 1-j, 0, 1+j \}$$

(2) To find 2N-point DFT of a real seqn using a single N-point DFT

Let  $v(n) \rightarrow$  a real seqn of length  $2N$   
& its DFT  $V(K)$ .

Let  $g(n) \neq h(n) \rightarrow$  are real seqn  
of length  $N$

$$g(n) = v(2n) \quad 0 \leq n \leq N-1$$

$$h(n) = v(2n+1)$$

$$\chi(n) = g(n) + j h(n)$$

$$v(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{2N-1} v(n) w_{2N}^{kn}$$

$$v(k) = G_1((k))_N + W_{2N}^{Kn} H((k))_N$$

$0 \leq k \leq 2N-1$

(21)

find 8-point DFT of the seqn

$$x(n) = \{1, 2, 2, 2, 0, 1, 1, 1\} \text{ using}$$

a single 4-point DFT

$$\text{So } x(n) = \{1, 2, 2, 2, 0, 1, 1, 1\}$$

$$g(n), x(2n) = \{1, 2, 0, 1\}$$

$$h(n), x(2n+1) = \{2, 2, 1, 1\}$$

$$\text{Let } x(n) = g(n) + j h(n)$$

$$= \{1+j2, 2+j2, j, 1+j\}$$

$$x(k), \{4+j6, 2, -2, j^2\}$$

$$x^*(k), \{4-j6, 2, -2, -j^2\}$$

$$x^*((-k))_4, \{4-j6, -j^2, -2, 2\}$$

$$G_1(k), \{4, 1-j, -2, 1+j\}$$

$$H(k), \{6, 1-j, 0, 1+j\}$$

$$x(k) = G_1((k))_N + w_N^{16} H((k))_4$$

$$V(k), G_1((k))_4 + w_8^K H((k))_4$$

$$\begin{cases} 10, 1-j^2 \cdot 4/42, -2, 1-j^0 \cdot 4/42, \\ -2, 1+j^0 \cdot 4/42, -2, 1+j^2 \cdot 4/42 \end{cases}$$

## Computation of DFT via filtering methods

### ① Chirp Z-transform

- \* WKT DFT of a N-point discrete time signal  $x(n)$  is viewed as Z-transform of  $x(n)$  evaluated at N equally spaced points on the unit circle

- \* Here we are interested in evaluating different contours in the complex - plane including Z-transform spiral contour in the unit circle  $\rightarrow$  spiral transform
- \* To derive chirp Z-transform of the seqn  $x(n)$  consider the Z-transform of the discrete set of values

~~written~~ as

of  $Z_K^{-1}$

$$X(Z_K) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) Z_K^{-n} \quad \rightarrow \textcircled{1}$$

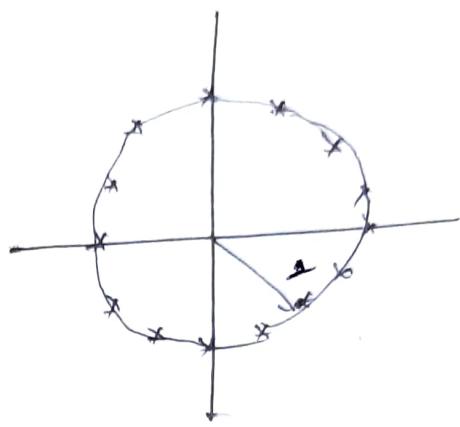
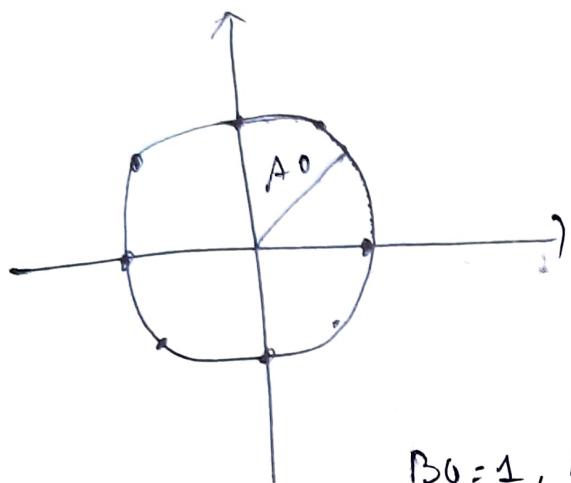
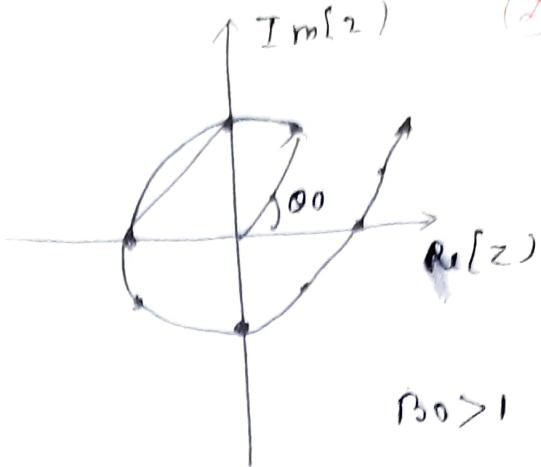
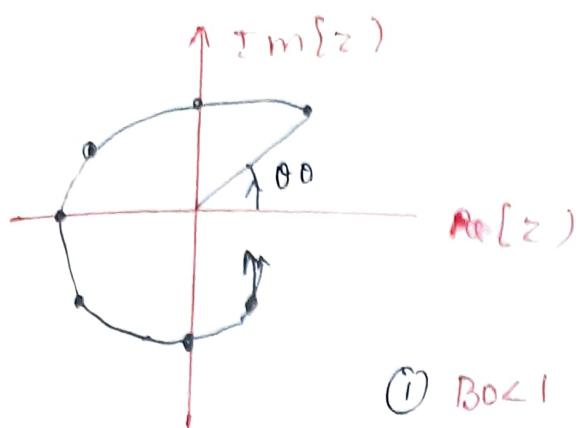
Let  $Z_K \rightarrow$  points on the spiral centered about origin.

$$Z_K = AB^{-K} \longrightarrow \textcircled{2}$$

where  $A = Ae^{j\phi_0} \rightarrow$  defines point at which spiral starts

$B = B_0 e^{-j\phi_0} \rightarrow$  defines angular separation

but! point  $Z_K$  & determine the rate at which the spiral moves



$B_0 = 1, A_0 < 1$

$A_0 = 1, B_0 = 1$

\* The above fig's shows typical cases  
for  $B_0 < 1$ , the seq of points  $z_k$  spirals  
towards the origin

\* ~~for  $B_0 > 1$~~  the spiral is away from  
the origin

\* for  $B_0 = 1, A_0 < 1$ , the seq of points

lies on a circle of radius  $A_0$

\*  $A_0 = 1, B_0 = 1, \phi = \frac{2\pi}{N}$  corresponds to DFT  
2 seqn of points lies on the unit circle

substituting Eq ② in ①

Rachin  
Madaan

$$x(z_k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) A^{-n} B^{n+k} \rightarrow ③$$

we can express eq ③ in convolution form

by consider  $n+k = \frac{1}{2} [n^2 + k^2 - (k-k)^2]$

$$x(z_k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) \underbrace{A^{-n} B^{\frac{n^2}{2}}}_{\text{Eq 4}} B^{\frac{k^2}{2}} B^{-\frac{(k-n)^2}{2}} B^{-\frac{(n-k)^2}{2}} \leftarrow \text{Eq 5}$$

let us define 2 funs  
 $g(n)$  &  $h(n)$  as follows

$$g(n) = x(n) A^{-n} B^{\frac{n^2}{2}}$$

~~$h(k) = B^{-\frac{k^2}{2}}$~~

$$h(n) = B^{-\frac{n^2}{2}}$$

$$\therefore g(n) = x(n) A^{-n} \frac{1}{B^{-\frac{n^2}{2}}}$$

$$= x(n) A^{-n} \cdot \frac{1}{h(n)}$$

$$h(k) = B^{-\frac{k^2}{2}}$$

$$h(n-k) = B^{-\frac{(n-k)^2}{2}}$$

$$\therefore x(z_k) :$$

$$x(z_k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} g(n) \cdot \frac{1}{h(k)} \cdot h(n-k)$$

$$= \frac{1}{h(k)} \cdot \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} g(n) \cdot h(n-k)$$

replace  $n$  by  $K$  & viewer

$$X(z_n) = \frac{1}{h(n)} \sum_{K=0}^{N-1} g(K) \cdot h(K-n)$$

$$= \frac{1}{h(n)} [g(n) * h(-n)]$$

$$x(n) * h(n)$$

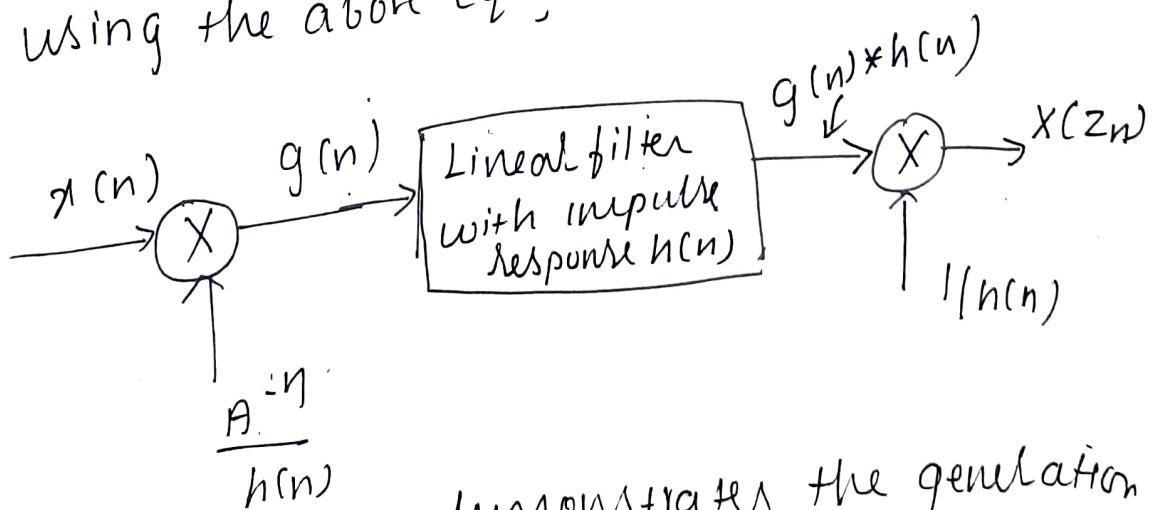
$$= \sum_{K=0}^{N-1} x(k) h(n-k)$$

but  $h(-n) = h(n)$  as  
 $h(n)$  is even fun

$$X(z_n) = \frac{1}{h(n)} [g(n) * h(n)]$$

→ ⑥

using the above eqn, the foll block diag



The above B.D demonstrates the generation of chirp-Z-transform which is the DFT for the conditions specified in fig ④

if  $A_0 = 1$  &  $B_0 = 1$  we get

$$\begin{aligned} h(n) &= B^{-n^2/2} \\ &= \left[ B_0 e^{-j\phi_0} \right]^{-n^2/2} \\ &= e^{+j\phi_0 n^2/2} \cdot e^{\cancel{j\phi_0}} e^{j\pi n} \rightarrow \textcircled{2} \end{aligned}$$

comparing eq \textcircled{2} with  $e^{j\omega_n n}$  we get

$$\omega = \frac{n\phi_0}{2}$$

Eq \textcircled{2} can be thought of as a complex exponential seqn with a linearly varying freq  $\omega$ . such a signal is called chirp signals in radar system

hence the name chirp Z-transform

\* All the operations illustrated above can be carried out digitally however convolution operation for chirp Z-transform can be implemented by means of charge transfer devices (CTD)

such devices are available

commercially. The CTD implementation appears to be very cheap but not 100% efficient

## GORTZEL Algorithm

(21)

- \* The standard method for spectrum analysis in digital signal processing is the discrete Fourier transform, implemented using FFT.
- \* However there are applications that require spectrum analysis only over a subset of  $N$ -centre freqs of an  $N$ -point DFT
- \* The popular & efficient technique used is Gortzel Alg.
- \* APPIN  $\rightarrow$  dual tone multi freq decoding phase-shift keying or modem implementations

Let  $x^{(m)}$  is a seq<sup>n</sup> of length  $N$

The DFT of  $x^{(m)}$

$$X(K) \triangleq \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x^{(m)} w_N^{Km} \times 1$$

$$= \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x^{(m)} w_N^{Km} \cdot w_N^{-KN} \text{ (mult'pl.)}$$

$$= \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} x^{(m)} w_N^{-(N-m)K} \longrightarrow ①$$

since  $x^{(m)}$  is defined only bet<sup>1</sup>  $0 \leq m \leq N-1$   
 the limits of summation in eq ① can be  
 changed as  $-\infty \leq m \leq \infty$

$$x(k) = \sum_{m=-\infty}^{+\infty} x(m) w_N^{-k(n-m)} \rightarrow \textcircled{2}$$

Let us define a seq<sup>n</sup>

$$y_K(n) = \sum_{m=-\infty}^{+\infty} x(m) w_N^{-k(n-m)} \rightarrow \textcircled{3}$$

Then above eq<sup>n</sup> (2) becomes

$$x(k) = y_K(n) \Big|_{n=N} \rightarrow \textcircled{4}$$

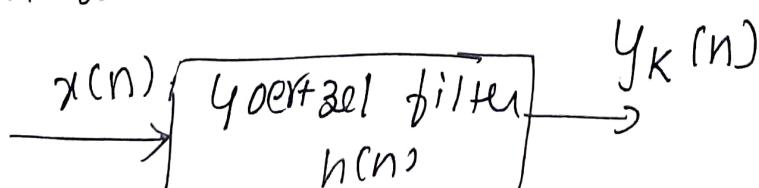
Let  $h(n) = w_N^{-nk}$  as a impulse response  
of a filter known as Goertzel filter  
then eq (3) becomes

$$y_K(n) = \sum_{m=-\infty}^{+\infty} x(m) \cdot h(n-m)$$

$$= x(n) * h(n) \rightarrow \textcircled{5}$$

Eq (5) is ~~not~~ realized using the B.D

shown below



\*het \*

Let us now proceed to find the transfer function of a zeroth order filer

$$\frac{Y_k(z)}{X_k(z)} \stackrel{z}{=} H_k(z) = \mathbb{Z} \{ h(n) \}$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} h(n) z^{-n}$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (w_N^{-nk}) z^{-n}$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (w_N^{-k} z^{-1})^n$$

$$w_N^{-k} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a^n = \frac{1}{1-a} \quad |a| < 1$$

$$H_k(z) = \frac{Y_k(z)}{X_k(z)} = \frac{1}{1 - w_N^{-k} z^{-1}}$$

$$Y_k(z) [1 - w_N^{-k} z^{-1}] = X(z)$$

$$Y_k(z) - w_N^{-k} z^{-1} Y_k(z) = X(z)$$

taking inverse Z-transform

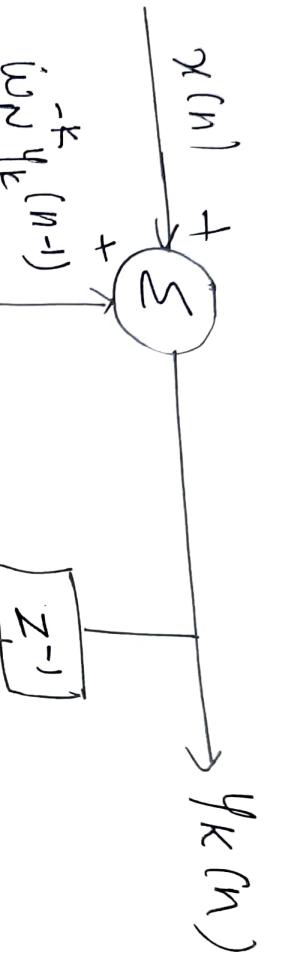
$$y_k^{(n)} - w_N^{-k} y_k^{(n-1)} = x^{(n)}$$

$$y_k^{(n)} = x^{(n)} + w_N^{-k} y_k^{(n-1)} \rightarrow \text{⑥}$$

here delay = 1 hence it is 1st order filter  
 assuming  $y_{k-1} = 0$  eq ⑤ is solved  
 recursively to find  $y_k(N)$  then from eq ⑦

$$x(k) = y_k(n)$$

using eq ⑦ we can show the B.P of  
 1st order goertzel filter as below



B.P of 1st order Goertzel filter

the final O.P of 1st order goertzel filter  
 requires  $N$  complex x's to compute  
 the O.P at the  $N^{\text{th}}$  sample.

- \* The complex x's in the above eqn can be reduced by combining complex conjugate poles

$$H_k(z) = \frac{1}{1 - w_N^{-k} z^{-1}}$$

$$H_K(z) = \frac{1}{1 - w_N^{-k} z^{-1}} \times \frac{(1 - w_N^k z^{-1})}{(1 - w_N^k z^{-1})}$$

(26)

$$= \frac{1 - w_N^k z^{-1}}{1 - w_N^{-k} z^{-1} - w_N^k z^{-1} + z^{-2}}$$

$$= 1 - w_N^k z^{-1}$$

$$1 - z^{-1} [w_N^{-k} + w_N^k] + z^{-2}$$

$\omega^{k\pi}$

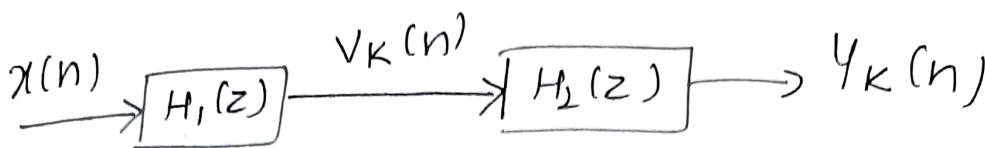
$$\left[ w_N^{-k} + w_N^k \right] = e^{+j\frac{2\pi}{N} k} + e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{N} k}$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{2\pi}{N} k$$

$$H_K(z) = \frac{1 - w_N^k z^{-1}}{1 - z^{-1} 2 \cos \frac{2\pi}{N} k + z^{-2}}$$

$$H_K(z) = \underbrace{H_1(z)}_{\text{poles of } H_K(z)} + \underbrace{H_2(z)}_{\text{zeros of } H_K(z)}$$

$$H_K(z) = \frac{1}{1 - 2z^{-1} \cos \frac{2\pi}{N} k + z^{-2}} \quad (1 - w_N^k z^{-1})$$



$$H_1(z) = \frac{V_k(z)}{X(z)} = \frac{1}{1 - 2z^{-1} \cos \frac{2\pi}{N} k + z^{-2}}$$

$$V_k(z) \left[ 1 - 2z^{-1} \cos \frac{2\pi}{N} k + z^{-2} \right] = X(z)$$

~~I Z T~~

$$V_k(z) - 2z^{-1} V_k(z) \cos \frac{2\pi}{N} k + V_k(z) z^{-2} = X(z)$$

Taking I Z T

$$V_k(n) - 2 V_k(n-1) \cos \frac{2\pi}{N} k + V_k(n-2) = x(n)$$

$\boxed{V_k(n) = x(n) + 2 V_k(n-1) \cos \frac{2\pi}{N} k - V_k(n-2)}$

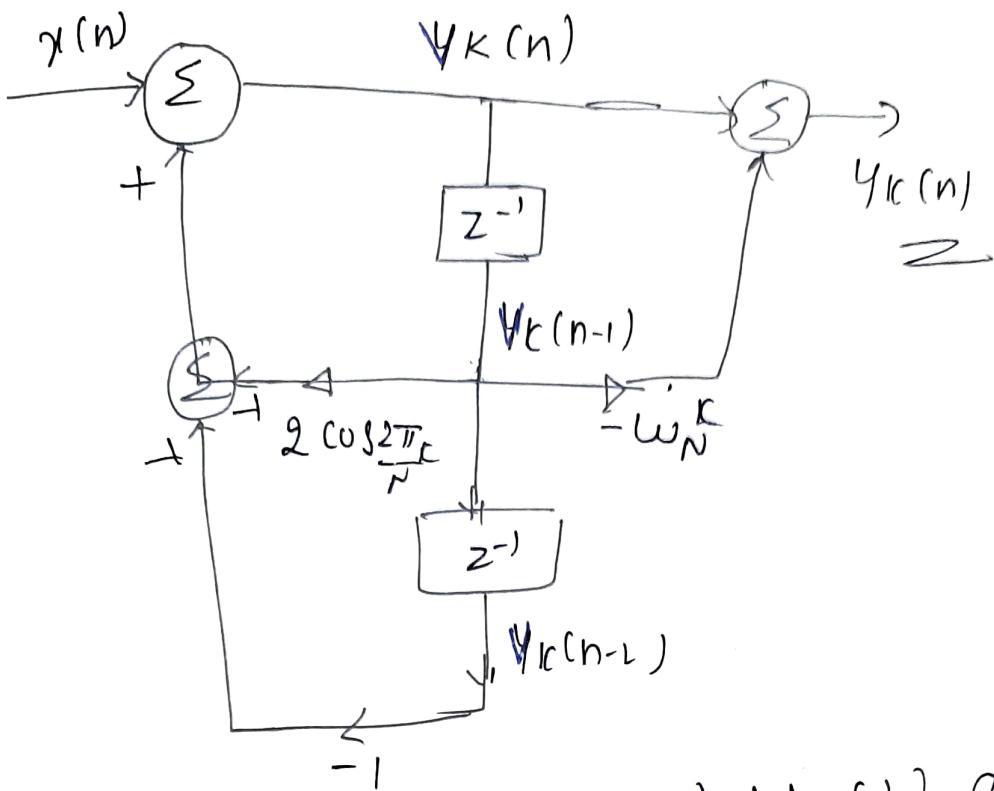
$$H_2(z) = \frac{Y_k(z)}{V_k(z)} = 1 - \omega_N^k z^{-1}$$

$$Y_k(z) = V_k(z) \left[ 1 - \omega_N^k z^{-1} \right]$$

I Z T

$$Y_k(n) = V_k(n) - \omega_N^k V_k(n-1)$$

B.D of II order fil



Initial conditions  $v_k(-1)$  &  $v_k(-2)$  are

assumed to be 0

The direct form II of II order  
goertzel filter is shown in a block fig

Wkt  $x(k) = y_k(n) \Big|_{n=N}$  iterated

The recursive eqn is ~~is~~ iteration

for  $n = 0 \text{ to } N$  & the final op is

computed only once at a time  $n = N$

each iteration requires one

real xions & 2 additions

finally for real seq  $x(n)$  requires

$(N+1)$  real xion & one complex xion  
to get  $x(k)$  & also  $x(N-k)$

When  $x(k)$  is to be computed  
at some value of  $k$ , otherwise  
 $F+alg$  are preferred

① compute  $x(2) \& x(3)$ : given

$$x(n) = \{2, 0, 2, 0\} \text{ use Goertzel Alg}$$

SOLN: According to Goertzel Alg.

$$x(k) = y_k(n) = y_{k(n)} / n : N$$

$$= y_k(4)$$

$\hookrightarrow$   $y_k(n) = w_n^{-K} y_{k(n-1)} + x(n)$

(i)  $x(2)$   $k: 2$

$$y_2(n) = w_4^{-2} y_2(n-1) + x(n)$$

$$w_4^{-2} = -1$$

$$= -y_2(n-1) + x(n)$$

initial  $y_2(-1) = 0$

$$y_2(0) = -y_2(-1) + x(0) = -0 + 2 = 2$$

$$y_2(1) = -y_2(0) + x(1) = -2 + 0 = -2$$

$$y_2(2) = -y_2(1) + x(2) = 2 + 2 = 4$$

$$y_2(3) = -y_2(2) + x(3) = 0 - (1) = -1$$

$$\therefore x(4) = y_2(4) \quad \text{O}$$

compute  $x(2)$  &  $x(3)$  given

$$x(n) = \{ \begin{matrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{matrix} \} \text{ use Goertzel Alg}$$

According to Goertzel Algs

$$\begin{aligned} X(K) &= Y_K(n) |_{n=N} \\ &= Y_K(4) \end{aligned}$$

$X(2)$

$$K=2, N=4$$

$$X(2) = Y_K(4) = Y_2(4)$$

$$WKT \quad y_K(n) = x(n) + w_N^{-K} y_K(n-1)$$

$$y_2(n) = x(n) + w_4^{-2} y_2(n-1)$$

$$w_4^{-2} = -1$$

$$y_2(n) = x(n) - y_2(n-1) \rightarrow \textcircled{1}$$

$$\text{initial } y_2(-1) = 0$$

$$y_2(0) = x(0) - y_2(-1) = 2 - 0 = \cancel{2}$$

$$y_2(1) = x(1) - y_2(0) = 0 - 2 = -2$$

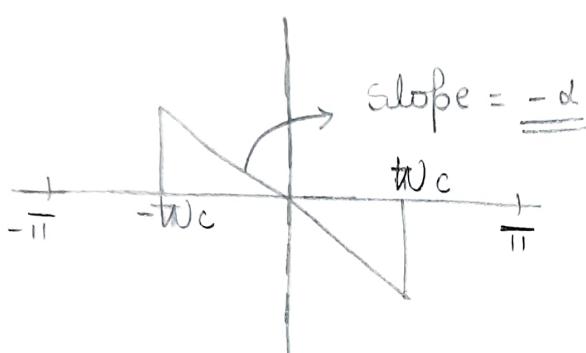
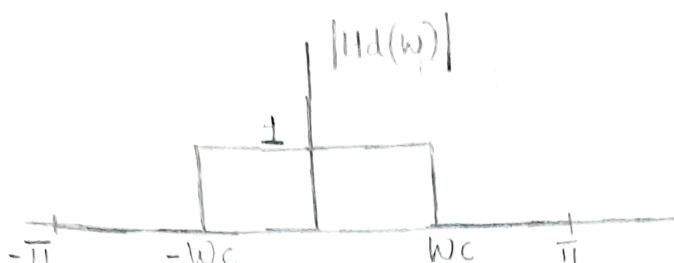
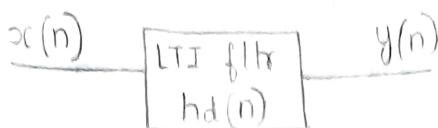
$$y_2(2) = x(2) - y_2(1) = 2 - (-2) = 4$$

$$y_2(3) = x(3) - y_2(2) = 0 - 4 = -4,$$

$$y_2(4) = \cancel{x(2)} - y_2(3) = 0 - (-4) = 4$$

$$\boxed{X(2) = Y_2(4) = 4}$$

# FINITE IMPULSE RESPONSE FILTER (FIR)



IIR filters were designed to give a desired magnitude response without regards to phase response. In many applications, a linear phase is required throughout the pass band. In order to preserve shape of stop band. Signal assume desired LPF, frequency response

defined by

$$Hd(\omega) = \begin{cases} e^{-j\omega}, & 0 < |\omega| < w_c \\ 0, & w_c < |\omega| < \pi \end{cases}$$

$$|Hd(\omega)| = \begin{cases} 1, & 0 < |\omega| < w_c \\ 0, & w_c < |\omega| < \pi \end{cases}$$

$$\phi(\omega) = \begin{cases} -\omega d, & 0 < |\omega| < w_c \\ 0, & w_c < |\omega| < \pi \end{cases}$$

Using eqn ② and ③ mag and phase spectra shown in fig ② and ③ are drawn. / 200  
 o/p of filter shown in fig ① in frequency domain is

$$y(\omega) = x(\omega) H_d(\omega)$$

Sub eqn ① in ④, we get

$$y(\omega) = \begin{cases} x e^{-j\omega d} x(\omega), & 0 < |\omega| < \omega_c \\ 0, & \omega_c < |\omega| < \pi \end{cases}$$

Taking IDTF on b.s we get

$$y(n) = \underline{x(n-d)}$$

Above eqn means linear phase filter did not alter the shape of I/P sgl. simply translated it to right by an amount  $d$ . If the phase response had not been linear. O/P sgl would be a distorted version of I/P sgl  $x(n)$ . It can be shown that causal IIR filter cannot give linear phase. only special type of FIR filter can give linear phase.

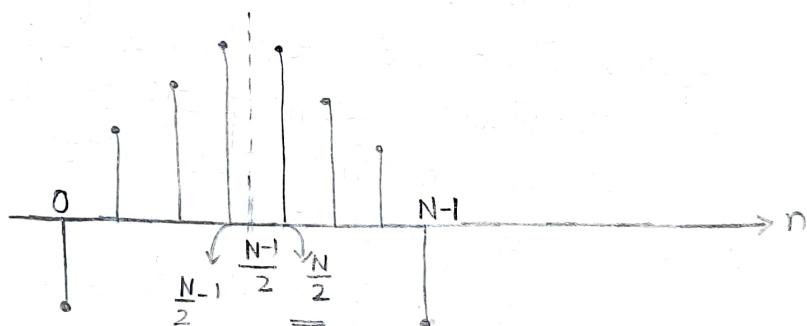
## THEOREM FOR LINEAR PHASE:

Statement: Let  $h(n)$  represent a discrete time system. Then necessary and sufficient condtn for existence of linear phase are as follows:

- ①  $h(n)$  must be of finite duration
- ②  $h(n)$  must be either symmetric or anti-symmetric about its midpt
- ③ For partial practical realization,  $h(n)$  must be causal sequence

Case 1: Let  $h(n)$  be symmetric about its midpt.

Let  $N$  be even.



Even symmetry of  $h(n)$  about its midpt is explained mathematically by the following discrete eqn

$$h(n) = h(N-1-n) \rightarrow ①$$

$$\text{WKT } H(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} h(n) z^{-n}$$

$$H(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} h(n) z^{-n} + \sum_{n=\frac{N}{2}}^{N-1} h(n) z^{-n}$$

Let us substitute  $m = N-1-n$  to the second summation on RHS of above eqn.

then the above eqn becomes

$$H(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} h(n) z^{-n} + \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} h(n) z^{-n}$$

$$H(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{N/2-1} h(n) z^n + \sum_{m=N/2}^{\infty} h(N-1-m) z^{(N-1-n)}$$

Since  $m$  is a dummy variable, it can be replaced by  $n$ . Acc. above eqn becomes

$$H(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{N/2-1} h(n) z^n + \sum_{n=0}^{N/2-1} h(N-1-n) z^{(N-1-n)} \rightarrow ②$$

Sub eqn ① in eqn ②, we get

$$H(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{N/2-1} h(n) \left[ z^n + z^{(N-1-n)} \right]$$

Since summation  $\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} |h(n)| < \infty$ , FIR system under consideration is stable. Hence, its frequency response is obtained by letting  $z = e^{j\omega}$  in  $H(z)$

$$H(e^{j\omega}) = H(\omega) = \sum_{n=0}^{N/2-1} h(n) \left[ e^{-j\omega n} + e^{-j\omega(N-1-n)} \right]$$

$$H(e^{j\omega}) = 2e^{-j\omega \left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right)} \sum_{n=0}^{N/2-1} h(n) \frac{e^{-j\omega \left(n - \frac{N-1}{2}\right)} + e^{j\omega \left(n - \frac{N-1}{2}\right)}}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow H(\omega) = e^{-j\omega \left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right)} \sum_{n=0}^{N/2-1} 2h(n) \cos \left[ \omega \left( \frac{N-1}{2} - n \right) \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow H(\omega) = e^{-j\omega \left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right)} \sum_{n=0}^{N/2-1} 2h(n) \cos \left[ \omega \left( \left( \frac{N-1}{2} \right) - n \right) \right] \rightarrow ③$$

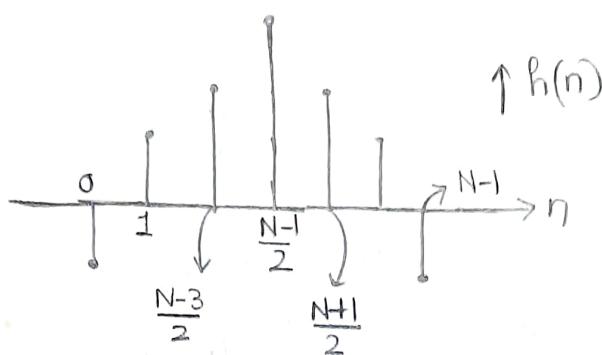
Comparing eqn ③ with  $H(\omega) = H_n(\omega) e^{j\theta(\omega)}$  we get

$$H_n(\omega) = \sum_{n=0}^{N/2-1} 2h(n) \cos \left[ \omega \left( \left( \frac{N-1}{2} \right) - n \right) \right]$$

$$\theta(\omega) = \begin{cases} -\omega \left( \frac{N-1}{2} \right) + 0 & ; \text{ if } H_n(\omega) > 0 \\ -\omega \left( \frac{N-1}{2} \right) + \pi & ; \text{ if } H_n(\omega) < 0 \end{cases}$$

Hence phase is linear

Case 2: Let  $h(n)$  be even symmetric about its mid pt and  $N$  be odd.



Even symmetry of  $h(n)$  can be explained mathematically by following discrete relation

$$h(n) = h(N-1-n)$$

WKT

$$H(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} h(n) z^{-n}$$

$$H(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N-3}{2}} h(n) z^{-n} + h\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right) z^{-\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right)} + \sum_{n=\frac{N+1}{2}}^{N-1} h(n) z^{-n}$$

Letting  $m = N-1-n$  in the 3rd term on RHS of above eqn, we get

$$H(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N-3}{2}} h(n) z^{-n} + h\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right) z^{-\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right)} + \sum_{m=\frac{N+1}{2}}^0 h(N-1-m) z^{-(N-1-m)}$$

Since  $m$  is a dummy variable, it can be replaced by  $n$ . Acc, above eqn becomes

$$H(z) = h\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right) z^{-\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right)} + \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N-3}{2}} h(n) z^{-n} + \sum_{m=0}^{\frac{N+1}{2}-1} h(N-1-n) z^{-(N-1-n)}$$

Sub eqn ① in eqn ② and then combining two summation, we get

$$H(z) = h\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right) z^{-\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right)} + \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N-3}{2}} h(n) \left[ z^{-n} + z^{-(N-1-n)} \right]$$

Since impulse response is absolutely summable FIR system under consideration is stable, hence its impulse response is found by letting  $z = e^{j\omega}$  in  $H(z)$

$$H(e^{j\omega}) = H(\omega) = h\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right) e^{-j\omega\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right)} + \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{(N-3)}{2}} h(n) \left\{ e^{-j\omega n} - e^{-j\omega(N-1-n)} \right\}$$

$$H(\omega) = e^{j\omega\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right)} \left[ h\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right) + \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N-3}{2}} 2h(n) e^{-j\omega\left(n-\frac{N-1}{2}\right)} \right] e^{+j\omega\left(n-\frac{N-1}{2}\right)}$$

$$H(\omega) = e^{j\omega\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right)} \left[ h\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right) + \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N-3}{2}} 2h(n) \cos\omega\left(n-\frac{N-1}{2}\right) \right]$$

Since  $\cos(-\theta) = \cos\theta$  above eqn can be

written as

$$H(\omega) = e^{j\omega\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right)} \left[ h\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right) + \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N-3}{2}} 2h(n) \cos\omega\left(\frac{N-1}{2} - n\right) \right] \rightarrow ③$$

Comparing eqn ③ with

$$H(\omega) = H_n(\omega) e^{j\theta(\omega)}, \text{ we get}$$

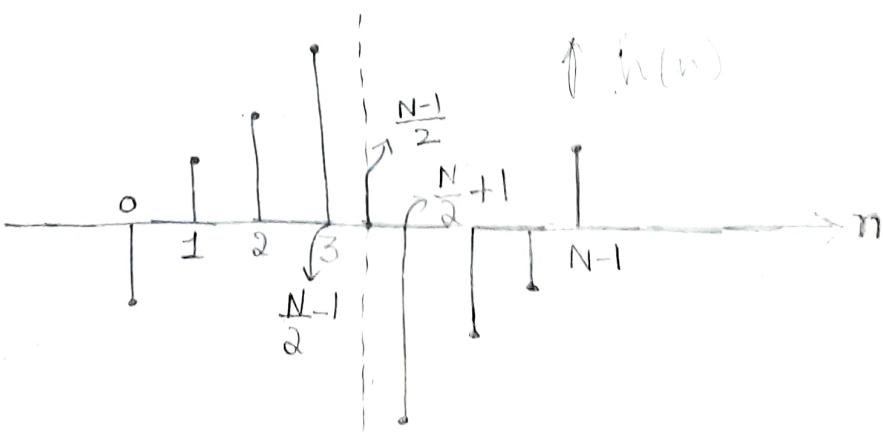
$$H_n(\omega) = h\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right) + \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N-3}{2}} 2h(n) \cos\omega\left(\frac{N-1}{2} - n\right)$$

and

$$\theta(\omega) = \begin{cases} -\omega\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right) + 0, & \text{if } H_n(\omega) > 0 \\ -\omega\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right) + \pi, & \text{if } H_n(\omega) < 0 \end{cases}$$

hence the phase is linear

Case 3: Let  $h(n)$  be the antisymmetry about its midpt and  $N$  be even



Odd symmetry of  $h(n)$  about its midpt is explained mathematically by the discrete relation given below

$$h(n) = -h(N-1-n) \rightarrow 0$$

$$\text{WKT, } H(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} h(n) z^n$$

$$H(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} h(n) z^n + \sum_{n=\frac{N}{2}}^{N-1} h(n) z^n$$

Letting  $m = N-1-n$  in second summation on RHS of above eqn gives

$$H(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} h(n) z^n + \sum_{m=\frac{N}{2}}^0 h(N-1-m) z^{-(N-1-m)}$$

Since  $m$  is some dummy variable, it can be replaced by  $n$ . Acc above eqn becomes

$$H(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} h(n) z^n + \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} h(N-1-n) z^{-(N-1-n)} \quad \text{②}$$

Sub eqn ① in eqn ② and then combining two summation, we get

$$H(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} h(n) \left\{ z^n - z^{-(N-1-n)} \right\}$$

Since the system under consideration is stable ( $\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} |h(n)| < \infty$ ), frequency response is obtained by letting  $z = e^{j\omega}$  in  $H(z)$

$$H(e^{j\omega}) = H(\omega) = \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} h(n) \left\{ e^{-j\omega n} - e^{-j\omega(N-1-n)} \right\}$$

$$H(e^{j\omega}) = H(\omega) = e^{-j\omega \left( \frac{N-1}{2} \right)} \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} (-2e^{j\frac{\pi}{2}}) h(n) \left\{ e^{-j\omega \left( n - \left( \frac{N-1}{2} \right) \right)} + e^{j\omega \left( n - \left( \frac{N-1}{2} \right) \right)} \right\}$$

$$H(\omega) = e^{-j\omega \left( \frac{N-1}{2} \right)} \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} (-2e^{j\frac{\pi}{2}}) h(n) \sin \omega \left( n - \left( \frac{N-1}{2} \right) \right)$$

Since  $\sin(-\theta) = -\sin\theta$  we get

$$H(\omega) = e^{-j\omega\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right)} \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N-1}{2}-1} 2e^{j\frac{\pi}{2}} h(n) \sin\left(\frac{N-1}{2} - n\right)$$

$$H(\omega) = e^{-j\omega\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right) + j\frac{\pi}{2}} \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N-1}{2}-1} 2h(n) \sin\left(\frac{N-1}{2} - n\right) \rightarrow ③$$

Comparing eqn ③ with

$$H(\omega) = H_r(\omega) e^{j\theta(\omega)}, \text{ we get}$$

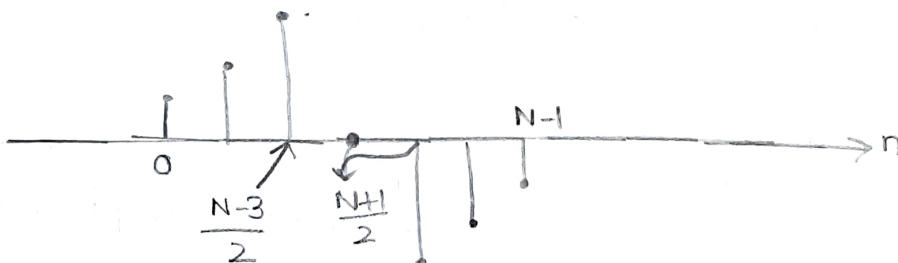
$$H_r(\omega) = e^{-j\omega\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right) + j\frac{\pi}{2}} \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N-1}{2}-1} 2h(n) \sin\left(\frac{N-1}{2} - n\right)$$

and

$$\theta(\omega) = \begin{cases} -\omega\left(\frac{N+1}{2}\right) + \frac{\pi}{2} + 0, & \text{if } H_r(\omega) > 0 \\ -\omega\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right) + \frac{\pi}{2} + \pi, & \text{if } H_r(\omega) < 0 \end{cases}$$

hence the phase is linear

Case 4: let  $h(n)$  be odd symmetric about its mid pt and  $N$  be odd.



Odd symmetry of  $h(n)$  is explained mathematically by the foll. discrete relation

$$h\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right) = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad h(n) = -h(N-1-n) \rightarrow ②$$

WKT

$$H(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} h(n) z^{-n}$$

$$H(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N-1}{2}} h(n) z^{-n} + h\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right) z^{-\frac{(N-1)}{2}} +$$

$$\sum_{n=\frac{N+1}{2}}^{N-1} h(n) z^{-n}$$

$$\text{def } m = N-1-n \quad \text{in second summation}$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{N-3} h(n) \bar{\alpha}^n + \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} h(N-1-m) \bar{\alpha}^{(N-1-m)}$$

Since  $m$  is dummy variable, replace  $m$  by  $n$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{N-3} h(n) \bar{\alpha}^n + \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} h(N-1-m) \bar{\alpha}^{(N-1-n)}$$

Sub eqn ① in eqn ②, and combining the eqns, we get

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{N-3} h(n) \left[ \bar{\alpha}^n - \bar{\alpha}^{(N-1-n)} \right]$$

Since impulse response is absolute summable FIR system is stable,  $\left[ \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} h(n) < \infty \right]$  Thus we replace  $\alpha$  by  $e^{j\omega}$

$$H(e^{j\omega}) = H(\omega) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-3} h(n) \left[ e^{-jn\omega} - e^{-j(n-1)\omega} \right]$$

$$H(\omega) = e^{-j\omega} \left( \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} h(n) \right) \sum_{n=0}^{N-3} h(n) \left[ e^{-jn\omega} - e^{-j(n-\frac{N-1}{2})\omega} - e^{-j(n+\frac{N-1}{2})\omega} \right]$$

$$H(\omega) = e^{-j\omega} \left( \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} h(n) \right) \sum_{n=0}^{N-3} -2e^{-j\frac{\pi}{2}} h(n) \sin \left( n - \left( \frac{N-1}{2} \right) \right)$$

$$H(\omega) = e^{-j\omega} \left( \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} h(n) \right) \sum_{n=0}^{N-3} 2e^{j\frac{\pi}{2}} h(n) \sin \left( n - \left( \frac{N-1}{2} \right) - n \right)$$

$$H_r(\omega) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-3} 2h(n) \sin \left( \frac{N-1}{2} - n \right)$$

$$\Theta(\omega) = \begin{cases} -\omega \left( \frac{N-1}{2} \right) + \frac{\pi}{2}, & \text{if } H_r(\omega) > 0 \\ -\omega \left( \frac{N-1}{2} \right) + \frac{\pi}{2} + \pi, & \text{if } H_r(\omega) < 0 \end{cases}$$

Now is linear

\* Determine unit impulse response  $h(n)$  of a linear phase FIR filter with length  $N=4$

Given  $H_2(0)=1$  and  $H_2(\pi/2)=\frac{1}{4}$

S: Let us assume  $h(n)$  to be even symmetric about its mid pt. Then we have

$$H_n(j\omega) = \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N}{2}-1} 2h(n) \cos \omega \left( \frac{(N-1)}{2} - n \right)$$

$$N=4 \\ H_n(j\omega) = \sum_{n=0}^1 2h(n) \cos \omega (1.5 - n)$$

$$H_n(\omega) = 2h(0) \cos \omega (1.5) + 2h(1) \cos (0.5) \omega$$

$$\textcircled{1} \quad H_2(0)=1 \Leftarrow 1 = 2h(0) + 2h(1)$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad H_2(\frac{\pi}{2})=\frac{1}{4} \Leftarrow \frac{1}{4} = 2h(0) \cos \left( 1.5 \times \frac{\pi}{2} \right) + 2h(1) \cos \left( 0.5 \frac{\pi}{2} \right)$$

$$h(0) = 0.1616$$

$$h(1) = 0.3384$$

Since  $h(n)$  is even symmetric about its mid pt, foll condtn must be true

$$h(N-1-n) = h(n)$$

$$h(2) = 0.3384$$

$$h(3) = 0.1616$$

$$h(n) = \{0.1616, 0.3384, 0.3384, 0.1616\}$$

\* The frequency response of an FIR filter is given by  $H(\omega) = e^{-j\omega} \left\{ 1.2 + 0.6 \cos^3 \omega + 0.8 \cos 2\omega + 0.4 \cos \omega \right\}$  determine co-eff of FIR filter?

$$\text{S: } \text{Here } \frac{N-1}{2} = 3 \Rightarrow \underline{\underline{N=7}}$$

Since  $H(\omega)$  has cosine terms it implies  $h(n)$  is even symmetric about its mid pt.  
Also  $N$  is odd.

$$\text{Hence, } H(\omega) = e^{-j\omega \left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right)} \left[ h\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right) + \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{(N-3)/2}{2}} 2h(n) \cos\left[\omega\left(\frac{N-1}{2}-n\right)\right] \right]$$

$$H(\omega) = e^{-j3\omega} \left[ h(3) + \sum_{n=0}^2 2h(n) \cos\omega(3-n) \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow = e^{-3j\omega} \left[ h(3) + 2h(0) \cos 3\omega + 2h(1) \cos 2\omega + 2h(2) \cos \omega \right]$$

$\Rightarrow$  Comparing eqn① and eqn ②, we get

$$h(3) = 1.2$$

$$h(0) = 0.3$$

$$h(1) = 0.4$$

$$h(2) = 0.2$$

Since  $h(n)$  is even symmetry a

$$h(n) = h(N-1-n)$$

$$\text{thus } h(4) = 0.2 = h(2) \Rightarrow h(n) = h(6-n)$$

$$h(5) = 0.4 = h(1)$$

$$h(6) = 0.3 = h(0)$$

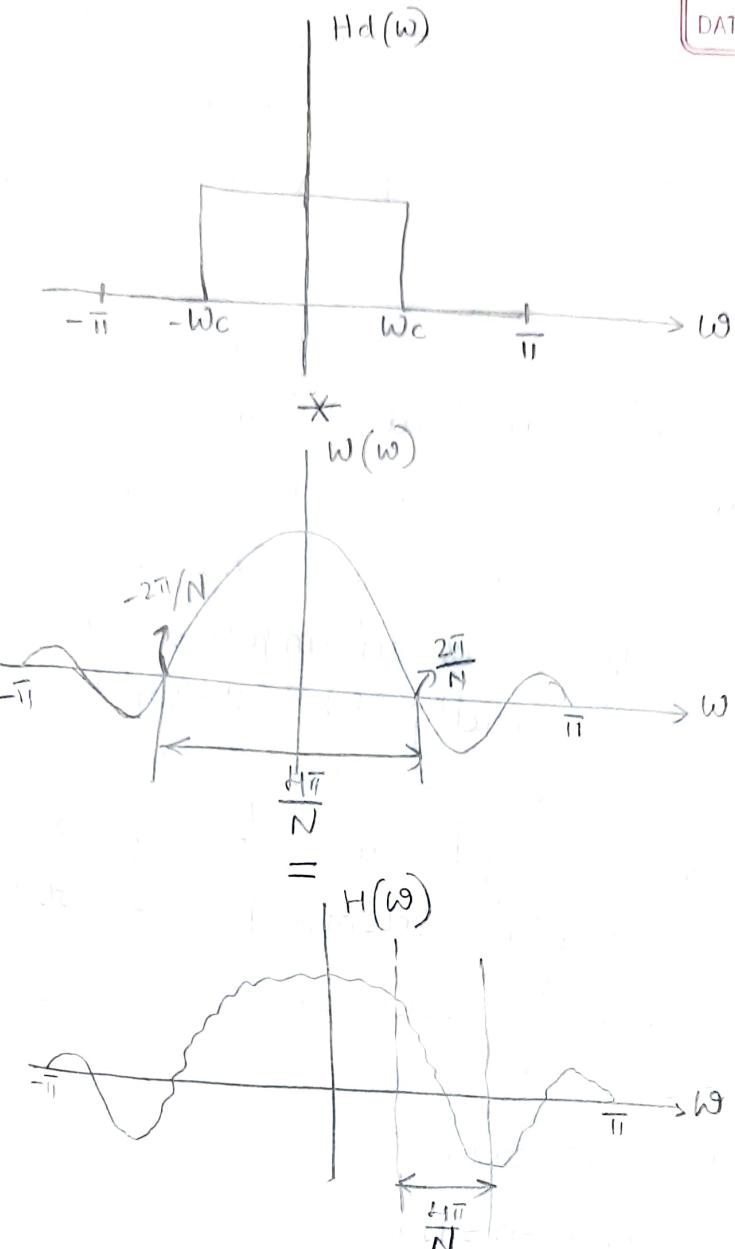
Thus

$$h(n) = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 0.3, 0.4, 0.2, 1.2, 0.2, 0.4, 0.3 \\ \uparrow \end{array} \right\}$$

# FIR FILTER DESIGN USING WINDOWS:

VERIFIED

DATE / / 200



The easiest way to design an FIR filter is to truncate impulse response of an IIR filter. Let  $h_d(n)$  represent impulse response of a desired low-pass filter [IIR] and  $h(n)$  the impulse response of an FIR filter then

$$h(n) = h_d(n)w(n) \rightarrow \textcircled{1}$$

$$w(n) = \begin{cases} 1, & N_1 \leq n \leq N_2 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

$w(n)$  defined above is called rectangular window. Taking DTFT on b.s of eqn① we get

$$H(\omega) = H_d(\omega) * w(\omega) \rightarrow \textcircled{2}$$

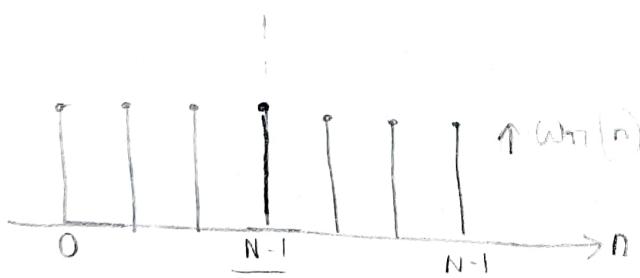
Let us now assume  $H_d(w)$  represent frequency response of ideal low pass filter  $w(w)$  frequency response of a causal rectangular window that starts at  $n=0$  and ends at  $n=N-1$ . Then the frequency response of FIR filter is as shown in fig (3).

The frequency response of FIR filter shown in fig (3) is the smeared version of  $H_d(w)$  shown in fig (1). In general, wider the main lobe  $w(w)$  more will be the smearing and vice-versa.

In precise, if  $w(w)$  is an impulse function, then  $H(w)$  will look exactly like  $H_d(w)$ . Hence, in practice, we make  $N$  large enough so that smearing is minimised and yet small enough so that practical implementation becomes possible. Some of the most commonly used windows are described below:

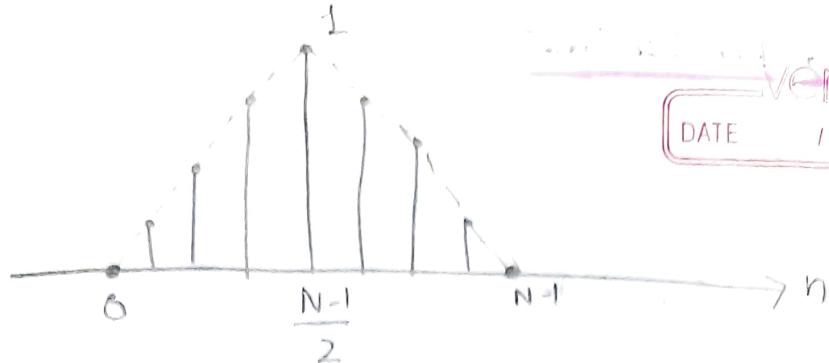
### (a) Rectangular window

$$W_R(n) = \begin{cases} 1, & 0 \leq n \leq N-1 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$



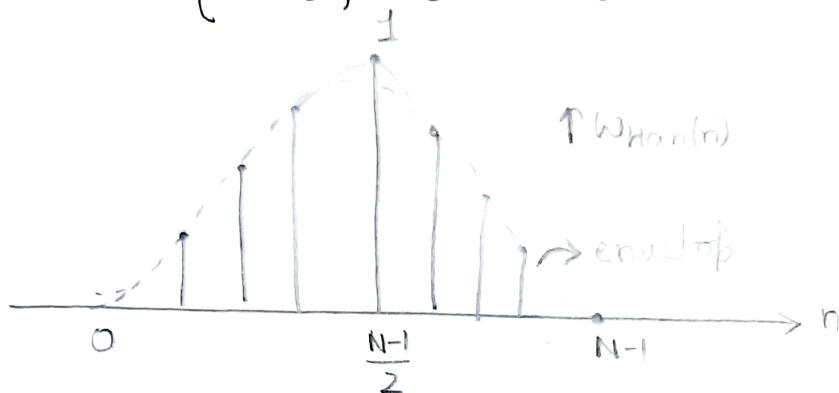
### (b) Bartlett window

$$W_R(n) = \begin{cases} 1 - \frac{2}{N-1} \left( n - \frac{N-1}{2} \right), & 0 \leq n \leq N-1 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$



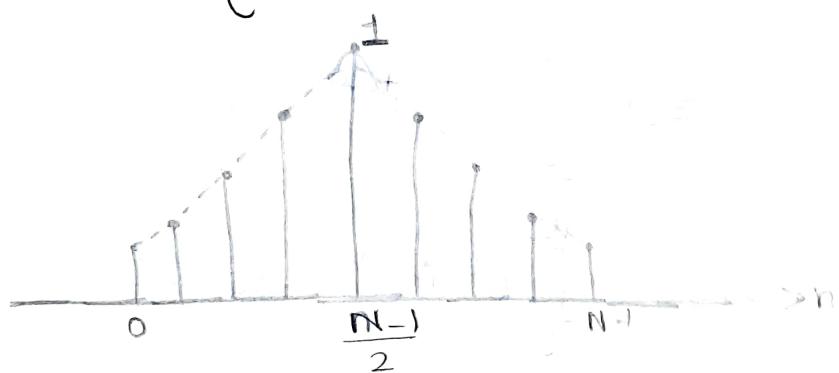
### 3) Hanning window

$$W_{\text{Hann}}(n) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2} \left[ 1 - \cos \left( \frac{2\pi n}{N-1} \right) \right], & 0 \leq n \leq N-1 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$



### 4) Hamming window

$$W_{\text{Ham}}(n) = \begin{cases} 0.54 - 0.46 \cos \left( \frac{2\pi n}{N-1} \right), & 0 \leq n \leq N-1 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$



### 5) Blackman window

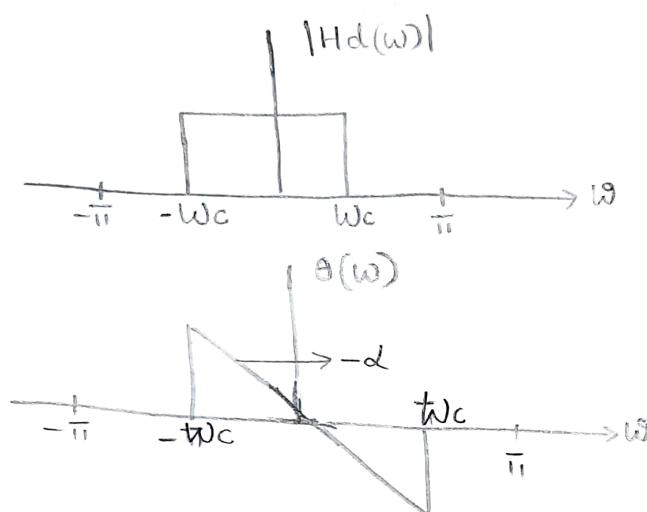
$$W_{\text{Bl}}(n) = \begin{cases} 0.42 - 0.5 \cos \left( \frac{2\pi n}{N-1} \right) + 0.08 \cos \left( \frac{4\pi n}{N-1} \right); & 0 \leq n \leq N-1 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$



## DESIGN PROCEDURE:

Let  $H_d(\omega)$  represent frequency response of an ideal low pass filter (IIR). Such a filter has the following mathematical description.

$$H_d(\omega) = \begin{cases} e^{-j\omega\alpha} & ; 0 < |\omega| < \omega_c \\ 0 & ; \omega_c < |\omega| < \pi \end{cases}$$



Impulse response,  $h_d(n)$  of the ideal low pass filter described above as found as IDFT of  $H_d(\omega)$ .

$$h_d(n) \triangleq \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} H_d(\omega) e^{+j\frac{\omega n}{2}} d\omega$$

$$h_d(n) \triangleq \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\omega_c}^{\omega_c} e^{-j\omega\alpha} e^{+j\omega n} \cdot d\omega \rightarrow ①$$

$$h_d(n) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\omega_c}^{\omega_c} e^{+j\omega(n-\alpha)} d\omega$$

$$h_d(n) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \left[ \frac{e^{j\omega(n-\alpha)}}{j(n-\alpha)} \right]_{-\omega_c}^{\omega_c}$$

$$h_d(n) = \frac{1}{\pi(n-\alpha)} \left[ \frac{e^{j\omega_c(n-\alpha)} - e^{-j\omega_c(n-\alpha)}}{2j} \right]$$

$$h_d(n) = \frac{1}{\pi(n-\alpha)} \sin \omega_c(n-\alpha)$$

$$h_d(n) = \frac{\sin \omega_c(n-\alpha)}{\pi(n-\alpha)} ; n \neq \alpha$$

Letting  $n=d$  in eqn(1), we get

$$hd(\alpha) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\omega_c}^{\omega_c} 1 \cdot d\omega$$



$$e^0 = 1$$

$$hd(\alpha) = \frac{2\omega_c}{2\pi} = \frac{\omega_c}{\pi}$$

Summarising the results, we get

$$hd(n) = \begin{cases} \frac{\sin \omega_c(n-\alpha)}{\pi(n-\alpha)} & ; n \neq \alpha \\ \frac{\omega_c}{\pi} & ; n = \alpha \end{cases}$$

Impulse response of low pass FIR filter is obtained by multiplying  $hd(n)$  by a causal window functn  $w(n)$  that starts at  $n=0$  and ends at  $n=N-1$

$$\text{i.e. } h(n) = hd(n) w(n) ; 0 \leq n \leq N-1$$

Since  $hd(n)$  is symmetric about  $n=\alpha$  and window functn  $w(n)$  is symmetric about  $n=\frac{N-1}{2}$  a linear phase results if

$$\underline{\underline{\alpha = \frac{N-1}{2}}}.$$

The condtn  $\underline{\underline{\alpha = \frac{N-1}{2}}}$  ensures  $h(n)$  is symmetric about its mid pt.

Following imp points may be noted:

- The cut-off frequencies  $\omega_c$  depends upon the type of the window used
- Transition width of FIR filter is approximately equal to width of main lobe of frequency response of window used

Toll table gives approximately transition width and minimum stop band attenuation for diff types of windows used in FIR filter table.

| Type          | transition width<br>( $\Delta\omega$ ) in rad | min. attenuation in<br>stop band |
|---------------|---|----------------------------------|
| ① Rectangular | $\frac{4\pi}{N}$                              | 21 dB                            |
| ② Bartlett    | $\frac{8\pi}{N}$                              | 25 dB                            |
| ③ Hanning     | $\frac{8\pi}{N}$                              | 44 dB                            |
| ④ Hamming     | $\frac{8\pi}{N}$                              | 53 dB                            |
| ⑤ Blackman    | $\frac{10\pi}{N}$                             | 74 dB                            |

→ let  $K_p, \omega_p$  and  $K_s, \omega_s$  represent the pass and stop band specifications respectively. Then an FIR filter is designed using the following iterative procedure:

- ① Select the type of window to be the one highest of the list, such that the stop band attenuation exceeds  $-K_s$  dB
- ② size of the window is found using the eqn '  
 $\omega_s - \omega_p \geq K \frac{\pi}{N}$  ; where  $K=2$  for rectangular  
 $K=4$  for bartlett, hanning and hamming window  
and  $K=6$  for blackmann window

③ Impulse response of low pass FIR fltr as given by

$$h(n) = h_d(n) w(n) ; 0 \leq n \leq N-1$$

↪ ①

VENUS

DATE

/ / 200

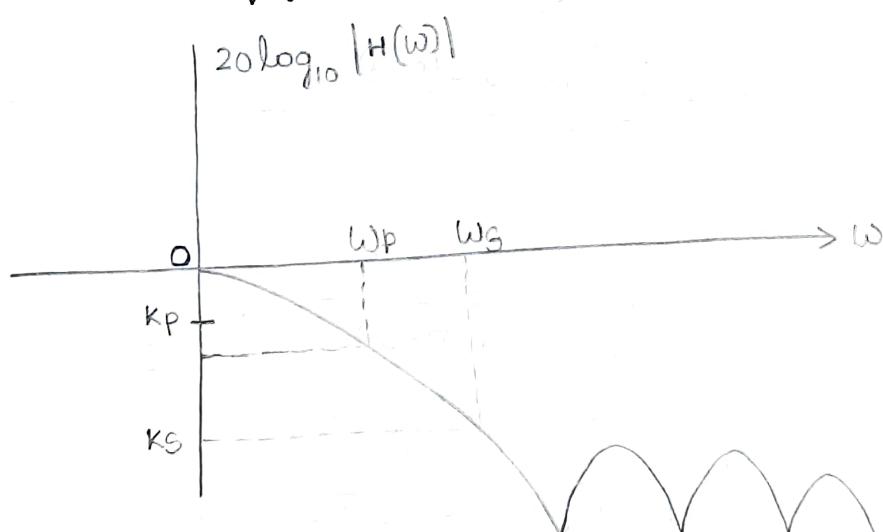
In eqn ①,  $h_d(n) = \begin{cases} \frac{\sin \omega_c(n-d)}{\pi(n-d)} & ; n \neq d \\ \frac{\omega_c}{\pi} & ; n = d \end{cases}$

For 1st trial impulse response, we choose  $d = \frac{N-1}{2}$  and  $\omega_c = \omega_p$ . Since  $N$  is odd, frequency response of FIR filter is computed using expression given below:

$$H(\omega) = e^{-j\omega \left(\frac{Nd}{2}\right)} \left\{ h\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right) + \sum_{n=0}^{N-3/2} 2h(n) \cos \left[\omega \left(\frac{N-1}{2} - n\right)\right] \right\}$$

↪ ②

Using eqn ① and ②, we plot first trial frequency response and it looks approximately as shown in fig below:



As expected, at  $\omega = \omega_p$ , we get a passband attenuation greater than  $-K_p$  dB. Hence, we increase  $\omega_c$  slightly and then using eqn ① and ②, second trial frequency response FIR filter is plotted. Again check for pass band requirement. If not satisfied. Repeat this procedure till pass-band and stop-band requirement are met.

→ Once  $\omega_c$  is fixed, try decreasing  $N$ , so that passband and stop band requirement are not disturbed. In this way  $N$  and  $\alpha$  are optimised.

→ Sub the values of  $\omega_c$  and optimised  $\alpha$  in eqn① and compute FIR filter co-efficient  $h(n)$  for  $n=0, 1, \dots, N$ .

① Frequency response of desired low pass filter is given by  $H_d(\omega) = \begin{cases} e^{j3\omega} & ; 0 < |\omega| < \frac{\pi}{4} \\ 0 & ; \frac{\pi}{4} \leq |\omega| < \pi \end{cases}$

Design an FIR filter using hamming window. Also find an express for frequency response of designed FIR filtr?

$$\text{S: WKT } h_d(n) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} H_d(\omega) e^{j\omega n} d\omega$$

$$\Rightarrow h_d(n) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi/4}^{\pi/4} e^{j\omega(n-3)} d\omega$$

$$h_d(n) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \frac{\sin \frac{\pi}{4}(n-3)}{\frac{\pi}{4}(n-3)} ; n \neq 3$$

Letting  $n=3$  in eqn ① we get

$$h_d(n) = \frac{\omega_c}{\pi} = \frac{\pi}{4\pi} = \frac{1}{4}$$

only for  
low pass  
filter

Summarising the results we get

$$h_d(n) = \begin{cases} \frac{\sin \frac{\pi}{4}(n-3)}{\frac{\pi}{4}(n-3)} & ; n \neq 3 \\ \frac{1}{4} & ; n=3 \end{cases}$$

From  $\exp \int \text{for } H_d(\omega)$ , we find that  $d=3$

$$\therefore d = \frac{N-1}{2} = 3 \Rightarrow \underline{\underline{N=7}}$$

Impulse response of low pass FIR filter is

$$h(n) = h_d(n) W_{\text{Ham}}(n) ; 0 \leq n \leq 6$$

$$W_{\text{Ham}}(n) = \begin{cases} 0.54 - 0.46 \cos\left(\frac{\pi n}{N-1}\right) & ; 0 \leq n \leq N-1 \\ 0 & ; \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

| n | $h_d(n)$        | $W_{\text{Ham}}(n)$    | $h(n)$  |
|---|-----------------|------------------------|---------|
| 0 | 0.075           | 0.06                   | 0.006   |
| 1 | 0.15915         | 0.31                   | 0.04933 |
| 2 | 0.22508         | 0.77                   | 0.17325 |
| 3 | $\frac{\pi}{4}$ | 0.77                   | 0.17325 |
| 4 | 0.22508         | 0.31                   | 0.04933 |
| 5 | 0.15915         | 0.08                   | 0.006   |
| 6 | 0.075           | $\frac{\pi}{4} = 0.25$ |         |

Since  $N$  is odd, frequency response of low pass FIR filter is calculated using the expression given below:

$$H(\omega) = e^{-j\omega\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right)} \left[ h\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right) + \sum_{n=0}^{N-3/2} 2h(n) \cos[\omega\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right) - n\pi] \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow H(\omega) = e^{-j3\omega} \left[ h(3) + \sum_{n=0}^2 2h(n) \cos[\omega(3) - n\pi] \right]$$

$$H(\omega) = e^{-j3\omega} [h(3) + 2h(0) \cos 3\omega + 2h(1) \cos 2\omega + 2h(2) \cos \omega]$$

$$H(\omega) = e^{-j3\omega} [0.25 + 0.012 \cos 3\omega + 0.09866 \cos 2\omega + 0.3466 \cos \omega]$$

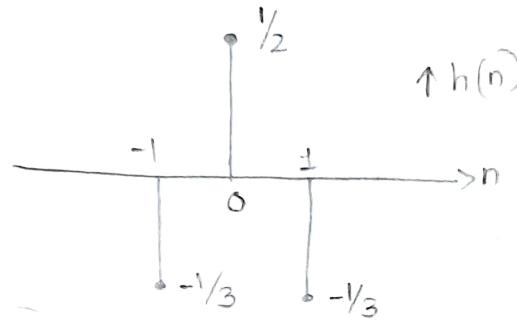
=

Q) An FIR filter is specified by the following unit sample response:

$$h(n) = -\frac{1}{3} \delta(n+1) + \frac{1}{2} \delta(n) - \frac{1}{3} \delta(n-1)$$

- (a) Is it a ~~symmetry~~ filter and linear phase filter? Explain.
- (b) Is it a causal filter? Why or why not?
- (c) Is it a low pass filter? If not, find the type of filter.

S:



- (a) Since  $h(n)$  exhibits even symmetry about  $n=0$  [mid pt], FIR filter will give a linear phase.
- (b) Since  $h(n) \neq 0$  for  $n < 0$ , filter is non causal.
- (c) DTFT of  $h(n)$  is

$$H(e^{j\omega}) = H(\omega) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} h(n) e^{-j\omega n}$$

$$\Rightarrow H(\omega) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \left[ -\frac{1}{3} \delta(n+1) + \frac{1}{2} \delta(n) - \frac{1}{3} \delta(n-1) \right] e^{-j\omega n}$$

By applying shifting rule, we get

$$H(\omega) = -\frac{1}{3} e^{j\omega n} \Big|_{n=-1} + \frac{1}{2} e^{j\omega n} \Big|_{n=0} - \frac{1}{3} e^{j\omega n} \Big|_{n=1}$$

$$H(\omega) = -\frac{1}{3} e^{j\omega} + \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3} e^{-j\omega}$$

$$H(\omega) = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3} [2 \cos \omega]$$

$$\Rightarrow |H(\omega)| = \left| \frac{1}{2} - \frac{2}{3} \cos \omega \right|$$

=

$\begin{matrix} 13, 27, 32, 43, 58 \\ \downarrow \quad \downarrow \quad \downarrow \quad \downarrow \quad \downarrow \\ \text{Rec band ham band} \end{matrix}$

$H(j\omega)$  gain

$$21, 25, 44, 53, 74$$

$$W_R(n) = \begin{cases} 1, & 0 \leq n \leq N-1 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

$$W_B(n) = \begin{cases} 1 - 2 \frac{n - (N-1)}{N-1}, & 0 \leq n \leq N-1 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

$$W_{HN}(n) = 0.5 - 0.5 \cos \left( \frac{2\pi}{N} n \right)$$

$$W_{HM}(n) = 0.51 - 0.46 \cos \left( \frac{2\pi}{N} n \right)$$

$$W_{BLAC}(n) = 0.42 + 0.45 \cos \left( \frac{2\pi}{N} n \right)$$

145

$\omega$  |  $H(\omega)$

0 + 0.16667

$0.1\pi$  + 0.13403

$0.2\pi$  + 0.03934

$0.3\pi$  0.10814

$0.4\pi$  0.2939

$0.5\pi$  0.5

$0.6\pi$  0.7060

$0.7\pi$  0.8918

$0.8\pi$  1.0393

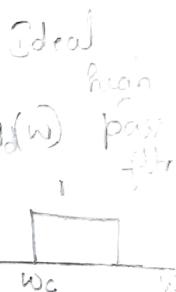
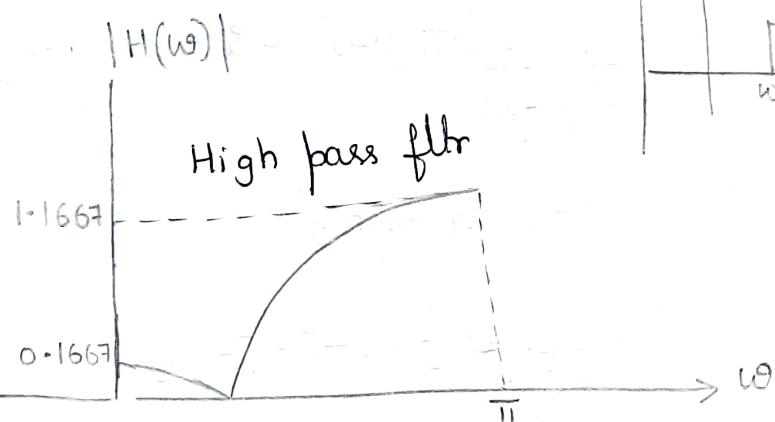
$0.9\pi$  1.134

$\pi$  1.16667

VENUS

DATE

/ / 200



- 3) Design a high pass FIR fltr using Hamming window. Take  $N=7$  and  $w_c = 2\pi$  rad. Also find an expression for frequency response of designed high pass FIR fltr?

S: Frequency response of an ideal high pass filter is

$$H_d(\omega) = \begin{cases} e^{j\omega d} & ; w_c < |\omega| < \pi \\ 0 & ; 0 < |\omega| < w_c \end{cases}$$



To find  $hd(n)$ :

$$hd(n) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} H_d(\omega) e^{j\omega n} d\omega$$

$$hd(n) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{-\omega_c} e^{+j\omega(n-\alpha)} d\omega + \int_{\omega_c}^{\pi} e^{j\omega(n-\alpha)} d\omega \rightarrow (1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} hd(n) &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \left[ \frac{e^{j\omega(n-\alpha)}}{j(n-\alpha)} \right]_{-\pi}^{-\omega_c} + \frac{1}{2\pi} \left[ \frac{e^{j\omega(n-\alpha)}}{j(n-\alpha)} \right]_{\omega_c}^{\pi} \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \left[ \frac{e^{-j\omega_c(n-\alpha)}}{j(n-\alpha)} - e^{-j\pi(n-\alpha)} + e^{j\pi(n-\alpha)} - e^{j\omega_c(n-\alpha)} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi(n-\alpha)} \int_{\omega_c}^{\pi} \left[ e^{j\pi(n-\alpha)} - e^{-j\pi(n-\alpha)} \right] d\omega - \left( \frac{e^{j\omega_c(n-\alpha)} - e^{-j\omega_c(n-\alpha)}}{2j} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi(n-\alpha)} [\sin \pi(n-\alpha) - \sin \omega_c(n-\alpha)] ; n \neq \alpha \end{aligned}$$

Letting  $n = \alpha$  in eqn(1)

$$hd(n) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \times 2\pi [-\omega_c + \pi + \pi - \omega_c]$$

$$hd(n) = \left[ \frac{\pi - \omega_c}{\pi} \right] ,$$

Summarising the results, we get

$$hd(n) = \begin{cases} \frac{\sin \pi(n-\alpha) - \sin \omega_c(n-\alpha)}{\pi(n-\alpha)} ; n \neq \alpha \\ \frac{\pi - \omega_c}{\pi} ; n = \alpha \end{cases}$$

Impulse response of high pass FIR filter is

$$h(n) = hd(n) w(n)$$

$$\text{where } w_{ham}(n) = \begin{cases} 0.54 - 0.46 \cos\left(\frac{2\pi n}{N-1}\right) & 0 \leq n \leq N-1 \\ 0 & ; 0.5 \end{cases}$$

$$h(n) \quad \text{Wham}(n) \quad h(n)$$

$$0.02964 \quad 0.08 \quad 0.09237$$

$$0 \quad 0.12045 \quad 0.31 \quad 0.0373$$

148

$$-0.2894 \quad 0.77 \quad -0.2228$$

$$0.3633 \quad 1 \quad 0.3633$$

FIR  
filter

(Co-eff)

$$\begin{aligned} 4 & -0.2894 & 0.77 & -0.2228 \\ 5 & 0.12045 & 0.31 & 0.0373 \\ 6 & 0.2894 & 0.08 & 0.00237 \end{aligned}$$

and  $h(n)$  is even symmetric about its midpoint  
N is odd, frequency response of the

Since high pass filter  $\rightarrow$  FIR is

$$H(\omega) = e^{-j\omega(\frac{N-1}{2})} \left[ H\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right) + \sum_{n=0}^{N-3/2} 2h(n) \cos\left[\omega\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right) - n\right] \right]$$

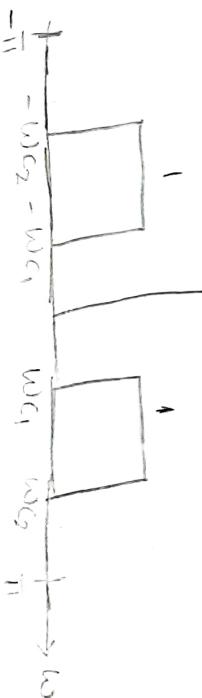
$$\Rightarrow H(\omega) = e^{-3\omega j} \left[ H(3) + \sum_{n=0}^2 2h(n) \cos[\omega(3-n)] \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow H(\omega) = e^{-j3\omega} \left[ H(3) + 2h(0) \cos 3\omega + 2h(1) \cos 2\omega + 2h(2) \cos \omega \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow H(\omega) = e^{-j3\omega} \left[ 0.3633 + 0.00474 \cos 3\omega + 0.0746 \cos 2\omega - 0.4456 \cos \omega \right] \equiv$$

- 4) Design a band-pass FIR filter for the following specification: N = 7,  $\omega_{c1} = 1\text{ rad}$ ,  $\omega_{c2} = 2\text{ rad}$  also find the magnitude of frequency response at  $\omega = 1.5\text{ rad}$  in dB. Use Hannig window.

5:



Frequency response of ideal band pass filter is

$$H_d(\omega) = \begin{cases} e^{-j\omega\alpha} & ; \omega_{c_1} < |\omega| < \omega_{c_2} < \pi \\ 0 & ; \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

WKT

$$h_d(n) \triangleq \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} H_d(\omega) e^{j\omega n} d\omega$$

$$h_d(n) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{-j\omega(n-\alpha)} d\omega + \int_{\omega_{c_1}}^{\omega_{c_2}} e^{-j\omega(n-\alpha)} d\omega \rightarrow ①$$

$$h_d(n) = \frac{1}{\pi(n-\alpha)} \left[ \sin \omega_{c_2}(n-\alpha) - \sin \omega_{c_1}(n-\alpha) \right]; n \neq \alpha$$

Setting  $n = \alpha$  in eqn ① we get

$$\bar{h}_d(n) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \left[ \omega_{c_1} + \omega_{c_2} + \omega_{c_2} - \omega_{c_1} \right]$$

$$h_d(n) = \underline{\underline{\omega_{c_2} - \omega_{c_1}}}$$

$\equiv$

Impulse response of the band pass FIR filter is

given by

$$h(n) = h_d(n) w_{\text{han}}(n); 0 \leq n \leq N-1 = 6$$

Here

$$w_{\text{han}}(n) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2} \left[ 1 - \cos \left( \frac{2\pi n}{N-1} \right) \right] & ; 0 \leq n \leq N-1 \\ 0 & \end{cases}$$

$$n \quad h_d(n) \quad w_{\text{han}}(n) \quad h(n)$$

$$0 \quad -0.2646 \quad 0 \quad 0$$

$$1 \quad -0.2651 \quad 0.25 \quad -0.066275$$

$$2 \quad -0.2658 \quad 0.75 \quad 0.0161925$$

$$3 \quad 0.3183 \quad 1 \quad 0.3183$$

$$4 \quad 0.02159 \quad 0.75 \quad 0.02159$$

$$5 \quad -0.2651 \quad 0.25 \quad 0.0161925$$

$$6 \quad -0.0446 \quad 0 \quad -0.066275$$

Since  $N$  is odd and  $h(n)$  exhibits even symmetry  
frequency response of the band pass FIR filter is

DATE / / 200

$$H(\omega) = e^{j\omega \left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right)} \left[ h\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right) + \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N-3}{2}} 2h(n) \cos \omega \left[\frac{(N-1)}{2} - n\right] \right]$$

$$|H(\omega)| = \left| h\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right) \right| + \left| \sum_{n=0}^{\frac{N-3}{2}} 2h(n) \cos (\omega(3-n)) \right|$$

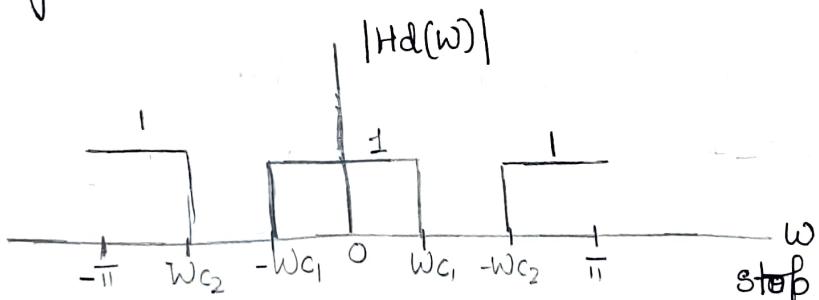
$$|H(\omega)| = \left| h(3) + 2h(0) \cos 3\omega + 2h(1) \cos 2\omega + 2h(2) \cos \omega \right|$$

$$|H(\omega)| = \left| 0.3183 + -0.1326 \cos 2\omega + 0.03238 \cos \omega \right|$$

$$20 \log_{10} |H(\omega)|_{\omega=1.5} = -6.609 \text{ dB}$$

- 5) Design a band reject FIR filter to meet the following specifications:  $\omega_{c1} = 1 \text{ rad}$ ,  $\omega_{c2} = 2 \text{ rad}$ ,  $N = 7$ . Use rectangular window?

S:



Frequency response of ideal band reject filter is

$$Hd(w) = \begin{cases} e^{-jw\alpha} & ; \text{ otherwise} \\ 0 & ; \omega_0 < |w| < \omega_{c2} \end{cases}$$

WKT

$$hd(n) \triangleq \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} Hd(w) e^{jwn} dw$$

$$hd(n) \triangleq \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} e^{jw(n-\alpha)} dw + \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\omega_{c1}}^{\omega_{c1}} e^{jw(n-\alpha)} dw + \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{\omega_{c2}}^{\omega_{c2}} e^{jw(n-\alpha)} dw$$

$$hd(n) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \left[ \left[ \frac{e^{jw(n-\alpha)}}{j(n-\alpha)} \right]_{-\pi}^{\omega_{c2}} + \left[ \frac{e^{jw(n-\alpha)}}{j(n-\alpha)} \right]_{-\omega_{c1}}^{\pi} + \left[ \frac{e^{jw(n-\alpha)}}{j(n-\alpha)} \right]_{-\omega_{c2}}^{\pi} \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow h_d(n) = \frac{1}{\pi(n-\alpha)} \left[ \sin \pi (n-\alpha) + \sin \omega_{c_1} (n-\alpha) - \sin \omega_{c_2} (n-\alpha) \right] ; n \neq \alpha$$

Letting  $n = \alpha$  we get

$$h_d(n) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \left[ \int_{-\pi}^{-\omega_{c_2}} dw + \int_{-\omega_{c_1}}^{\omega_{c_1}} dw + \int_{\omega_{c_2}}^{\pi} dw \right]$$

$$= \frac{-\omega_{c_2} + \pi + \omega_{c_1} + \omega_{c_1} + \pi - \omega_2}{2\pi}$$

$$h_d(n) = \frac{\omega_{c_1} - \omega_2 + \pi}{\pi} \quad n = \alpha$$

Hence, the impulse response of band reject FIR filter is

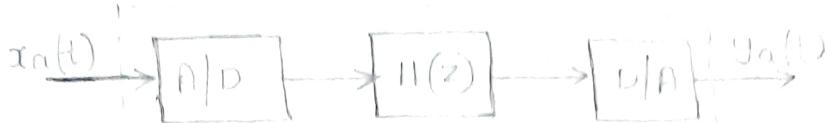
$$h(n) = h_d(n) w_n(n) ; 0 \leq n \leq N-1 = 6$$

where  $w_n(n) = \begin{cases} 1, & 0 \leq n \leq 6 \\ 0, & \text{o.w.} \end{cases}$

| $n$ | $h_d(n)$ | $w_n(n)$ | $h(n)$  |
|-----|----------|----------|---------|
| 0   | +0.044   | 1        | +0.044  |
| 1   | 0.265    | 1        | 0.265   |
| 2   | -0.0215  | 1        | -0.0215 |
| 3   | 0.6817   | 1        | 0.6817  |
| 4   | 0.0215   | 1        | -0.0215 |
| 5   | 0.265    | 1        | 0.265   |
| 6   | +0.044   | 1        | 0.044   |

(b) Design a low pass digital filter to be used in A/D - H(z) - D/A structure that will have 3dB cut-off at  $30\pi$  rad/s and an attenuation of 50 dB at  $45\pi$  rad/s. Filter is required to have a linear phase and system uses sampling rate of 100 sample per second.

3:



Equivalent No. of bits  $H_{eq}(z)$

In the problem, specification  $H_{eq}(z)$  are given and they are as follows:

$$K_p = -3 \text{ dB}, \omega_p = 30\pi \text{ rad/s}$$

$$K_S = -50 \text{ dB}, \omega_S = 45\pi \text{ rad/s} \text{ and } T = \frac{1}{100} \text{ sec}$$

① Convert band edge analog frequency into dig frequencies using the formula

$$\omega = \Omega T ; T = \frac{1}{100} \text{ s}$$

$$\omega_p = \Omega_p T = 0.3\pi ; K_p = -3 \text{ dB}$$

$$\omega_S = \Omega_S T = 0.45\pi ; K_S = -50 \text{ dB}$$

## (2) Prework

| Type        | Transit width ( $\Delta\omega$ ) | min stop-band atten |
|-------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| Rectangular | $4\pi/N$                         | 21 dB               |
| Bartlet     | $8\pi/N$                         | 25 dB               |
| Hanning     | $8\pi/N$                         | 44 dB               |
| Hamming     | $8\pi/N$                         | 53 dB               |
| Blackman    | $12\pi/N$                        | 74 dB               |

To meet a stop band attenuation of 50dB, we have two choices in the form of hamming and blackman window. Since blackman has higher transition width compare hamming window, we choose hamming window

③ Size of the window as selected using the relation given below

$$W_s - W_p \geq \frac{2\pi}{N} \cdot K$$

$$\frac{4 \times 2\pi}{N} = \frac{8\pi}{N}$$

For hamming window ;  $K=4$

$$\text{hence } 0.45\pi - 0.3\pi \geq \frac{8\pi}{N}$$

$$N \geq \frac{8}{0.15}$$

$$N \geq 53.33$$

Selecting  $N$  to be next higher odd integer  
 $N=55$  [ $\alpha = \frac{N-1}{2} = 27$  must be an integer]

~~(F)~~ Let the frequency response of low pass ideal filter be

$$H_d(\omega) = \begin{cases} e^{-j\omega\alpha} & ; |\omega| < \omega_c \\ 0 & ; \omega_c < |\omega| < \pi \end{cases}$$

$$h_d(n) \triangleq \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\omega_c}^{\omega_c} H_d(\omega) e^{j\omega n} d\omega$$

$$h_d(n) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\omega_c}^{\omega_c} e^{j\omega(n-\alpha)} d\omega$$

$$h_d(n) = \frac{\sin \omega_c(n-\alpha)}{\pi(n-\alpha)} ; n \neq \alpha$$

Putting  $n=\alpha$  in eqn ①, we get

$$h_d(\alpha) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\omega_c}^{\omega_c} 1 \cdot dw = \frac{\omega_c}{\pi}$$

Impulse response of low pass FIR filter is

$$h(n) = h_d(n) \text{ Wham}(n) ; 0 \leq n \leq N-1 = 54$$

DATE / / 200

$$\Rightarrow h(n) = \begin{cases} \frac{\sin \omega_c(n-d)}{\pi(n-d)} \times 0.54 - 0.46 \cos\left(\frac{2\pi n}{N-1}\right); & n \neq d \\ \frac{\omega_c}{\pi} \times 0.54 & n = d \end{cases} \rightarrow (2)$$

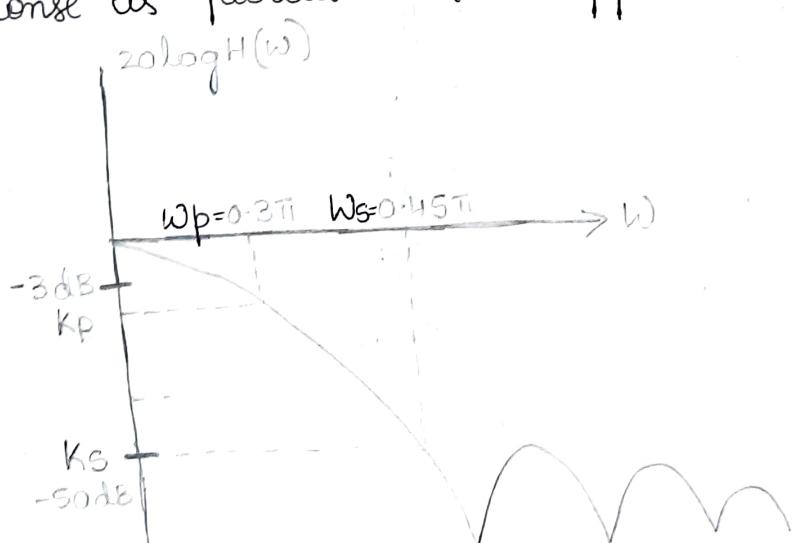
For first trial, impulse response, we choose

$$\omega_c = \omega_p = 0.3\pi \quad \text{and} \quad d = \frac{N-1}{2} = \underline{\underline{27}}$$

Since  $N$  is odd, frequency response of low pass FIR filter is computed using the express given below

$$H(w) = e^{-jw\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right)} \left\{ h\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right) + \sum_{n=0}^{N-3/2} 2h(n) \cos w\left(\left(\frac{N-1}{2}\right) - n\right) \right\}$$

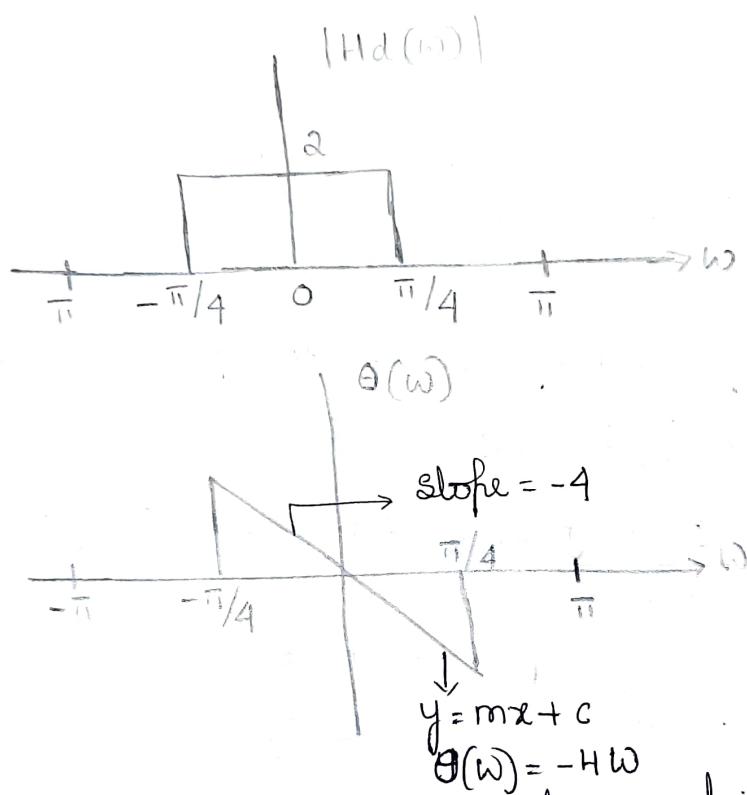
Using eqn (2) and (3), first trial frequency response is plotted and it appears as shown below



It is found from above fig that  $\omega_p = 0.3\pi$ , the pass band attenuation is greater than -3dB. Hence, slightly increase  $\omega_c$  and then eqn (2) and (3) plot mag response. check for passband requirement. Continue this procedure till at  $\omega_p = \omega_p$ . the pass band attenuation less than or equal -3dB (matlab ans  $\omega_c = 0.33\pi$ )

Q7

- Fig below shows magnitude and phase response of an ideal low pass filter. Find  $h_d(n)$
- Suppose  $h_d(n)$  is truncated by a hamming window. What is  $h(n)$ ?
  - Roughly sketch the frequency response of low pass FIR filter designed in part b. Ensure to indicate the values of cut-off frequency and transition and stop band attenuation.

Sol:

Sol: In general,  $H_d(\omega)$  is complex and is given by

$$\begin{aligned} H_d(\omega) &= |H_d(\omega)| e^{j\theta(\omega)} \\ &= \begin{cases} 2 e^{-j4\omega} & ; -\frac{\pi}{4} \leq |\omega| < \frac{\pi}{4} \\ 0 & ; \frac{\pi}{4} \leq |\omega| \leq \pi \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

WKT

$$h_d(n) \triangleq \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} H_d(\omega) e^{j\omega n} d\omega$$

$$h_d(n) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi/4}^{\pi/4} 2 e^{-j\omega(n-4)} d\omega \rightarrow ①$$

$$h_d(n) = \frac{2 \sin \frac{\pi(n-4)}{4}}{\pi(n-4)} ; n \neq 4$$

Letting  $n=4$  in eqn ① we get

$$hd(n) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \left[ \frac{2\pi n}{4} \right] = \frac{1}{2} \times 1 = \underline{\underline{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

Venus

DATE

/ / 200

(b) WKT

$$h(n)$$

Impulse response of low pass FIR filter is

$$h(n) = hd(n) \omega_{Ham}(n); 0 \leq n \leq N-1 = 8$$

$$\left[ \text{NOTE: } d=4 \Rightarrow \frac{N-1}{2} = 4 \Rightarrow N = \underline{\underline{9}} \right]$$

$$\text{where, } \omega_{Ham}(n) = \begin{cases} 0.54 - 0.46 \cos\left(\frac{2\pi n}{N-1}\right); & 0 \leq n \leq N-1 \\ 0; & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} = 8$$

| $n$ | $hd(n)$ | $\omega_{Ham}(n)$ | $h(n)$   |
|-----|---------|-------------------|----------|
| 0   | 0       | 0.08              | 0        |
| 1   | 0.15    | 0.247             | 0.0322   |
| 2   | 0.318   | 0.54              | 0.17172  |
| 3   | 0.45    | 0.8653            | 0.3893   |
| 4   | 1/2     | 1                 | 0.5      |
| 5   | 0.45    | 0.8653            | 0.3893   |
| 6   | 0.318   | 0.54              | 0.17172  |
| 7   | 0.15    | 0.247             | 0.0322   |
| 8   | 0       | 0.08              | <u>0</u> |

⑥ Since  $N$  is odd and  $h(n)$  has even sym

## IIR Filter design.

Characteristics of commonly used analog filters.

- Butterworth & Chebyshev filters, Analog to analog freq transformation.

### Introduction:

A Filter is one which rejects unwanted freq's from the i/p signals & allows the desired freq's to obtain the required (Phase) o/p signal



Analog filter - i/p & o/p are continuous time signals

Digital filter - . . . discrete-time signals

\* A digital filter is generally a discrete LTI system which approximates a freq response desired with its i/p being digital i.e., present + o/p also digital samples

### Types of Digital Filter

IIR  
[Infinite Impulse Response]  
all recursive type where  
present o/p depends on  
present i/p, past i/p  
& o/p sample

FIR  
[Finite Impulse Response]

all non recursive  
type where  
present o/p depends  
upon present i/p  
& past i/p sample

Classification of <sup>Analog</sup> Filter in accordance with  
the freq selective characteristics as

Low pass filter. Band pass

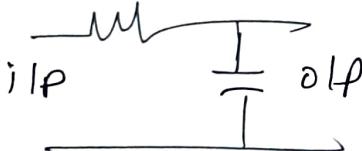
High pass filter & band stop filter

### comparison bet' Analog & Digital

#### Analog

#### Digital

- ① I/O's are continuous time signals
- ② Implementation of these filters is carried out using passive components

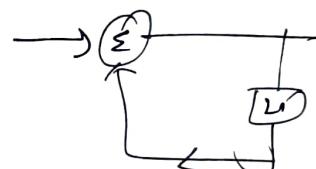


- ③ Analog filter theory is based on linear differential eqn
- ④ Laplace transforms are used for analysis in 's'-plane
- ⑤ disadvantages
  - higher noise sensitivity
  - non linearity
  - lack of flexibility

Environmental parameters, Interference, affects noise & the performance

- ① I/O's are discrete time signals

- ② These are implemented on a digital Computer or H/LB using DSP elements such as adder,  $x^k$  & delay



- ③ based on linear difference eqn

- ④ Z-transforms are used for analysis in z-plane

- ⑤ digital filter requires additional ADC/DAC converters

freq range is restricted to half the sampling rate

- ⑥ negligible effect

of environmental parameters & interference noise & others

\* In this chapter the design of IIR filter that are realizable & stable are discussed in detail.

\* The impulse response  $h(n)$  for a realizable filter is

$$h(n) = 0 ; n \leq 0 \rightarrow ①$$

& for stability it must satisfy the condition

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} |h(n)| < \infty \rightarrow ②$$

IIR digital filters have transfer fun of the form

$$H(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} h(n) z^{-n} = \frac{\sum_{k=0}^M b_k z^{-k}}{1 + \sum_{k=1}^N a_k z^{-k}} \rightarrow ③$$

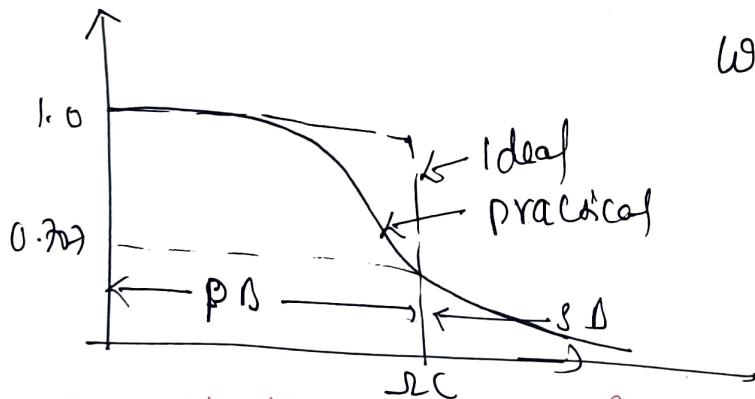
\* The design of an IIR filter for given specifications is finding filter coefficients  $a_k$ s &  $b_k$ s of eq ③.

(PQ) types of Analog filter: A filter is one which rejects unwanted freq from the i/p signal & allows the desired freq to obtain the required shape of o/p signal

Pass band  $\rightarrow$  The range of freq's of signal that passed thro' the filter  
Stop band  $\rightarrow$  those freq's that are blocked

- Analog
- \* The filters are of different types based on
    - (1) their magnitude response - LP, HP, BP, BS
    - (2) their cut off freq
    - (3) shape of their amplitude response
    - (4) shape of their phase response
    - (5) nature of device used  $\leftarrow$  Passive Achie.

- (1) Low pass filter - allows low freq's to pass thro' it while attenuate high freq



### Design of digital filters from Analog filter

The most common technique used for designing IIR digital filters is known as indirect method - which involves first designing an analog prototype filter & then transforming the prototype to a digital filter.

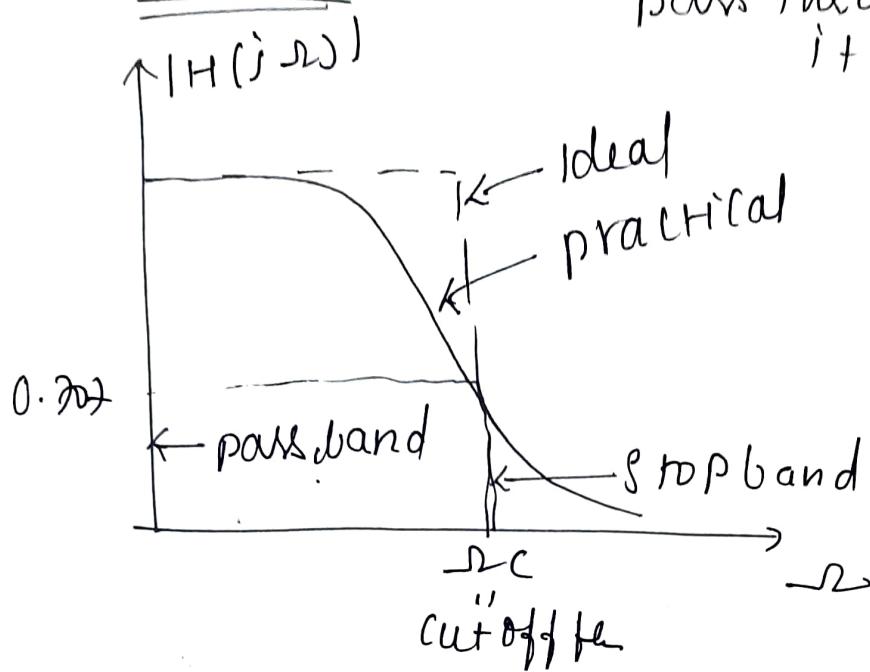
\* for given specifications of digital filter, the derivation of digital filter transfer fun requires 3 steps

- (1) Map the desired digital filter specifications into equivalent Analog filter
- (2) derive the analog TF for the analog prototype
- (3) Transform the TF of Analog Prototype into an equivalent digital filter transfer fun

# Ideal & practical response of LP, HP, BP & BS filter

①

## Low pass / -

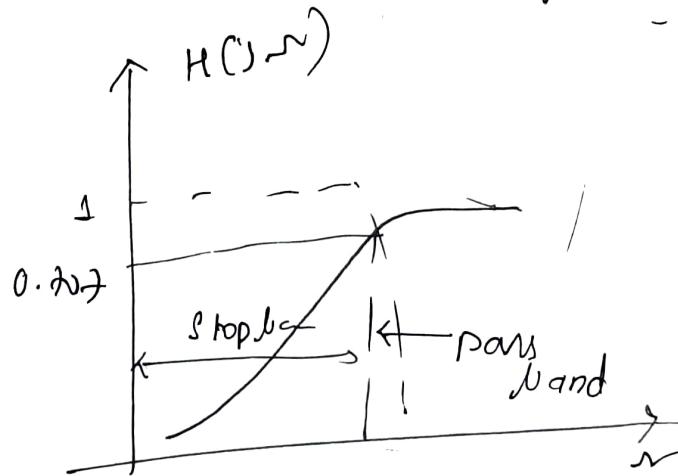
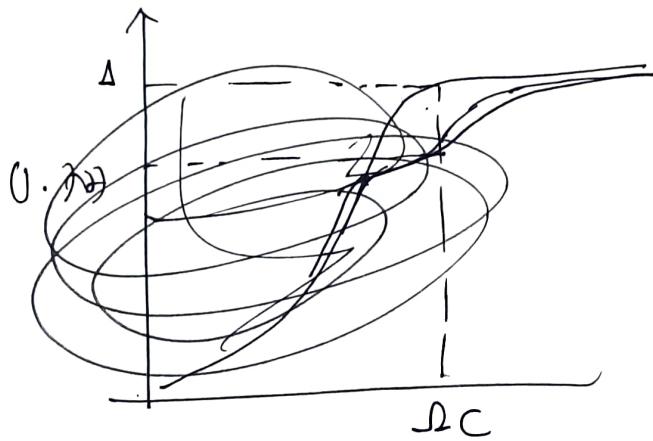


allows Low freq's to pass thro' it while it attenuates high freqs

Cut off freq:  
defined as freq where the gain has changed by some specified amount relative to mean mid-band gain

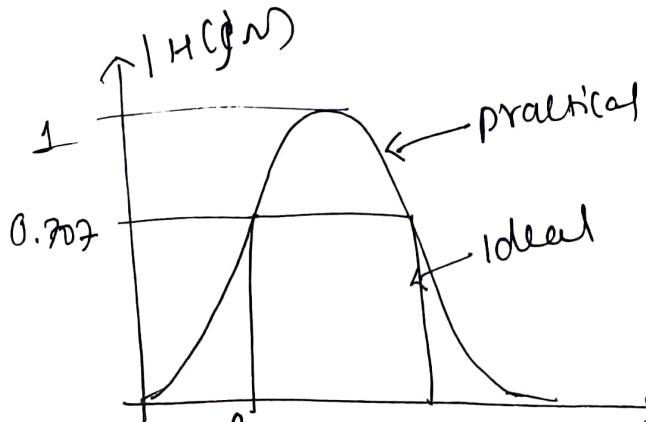
②

## High pass



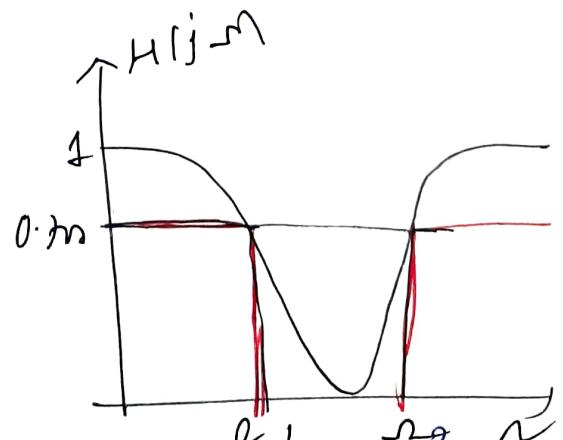
③

## Band pass

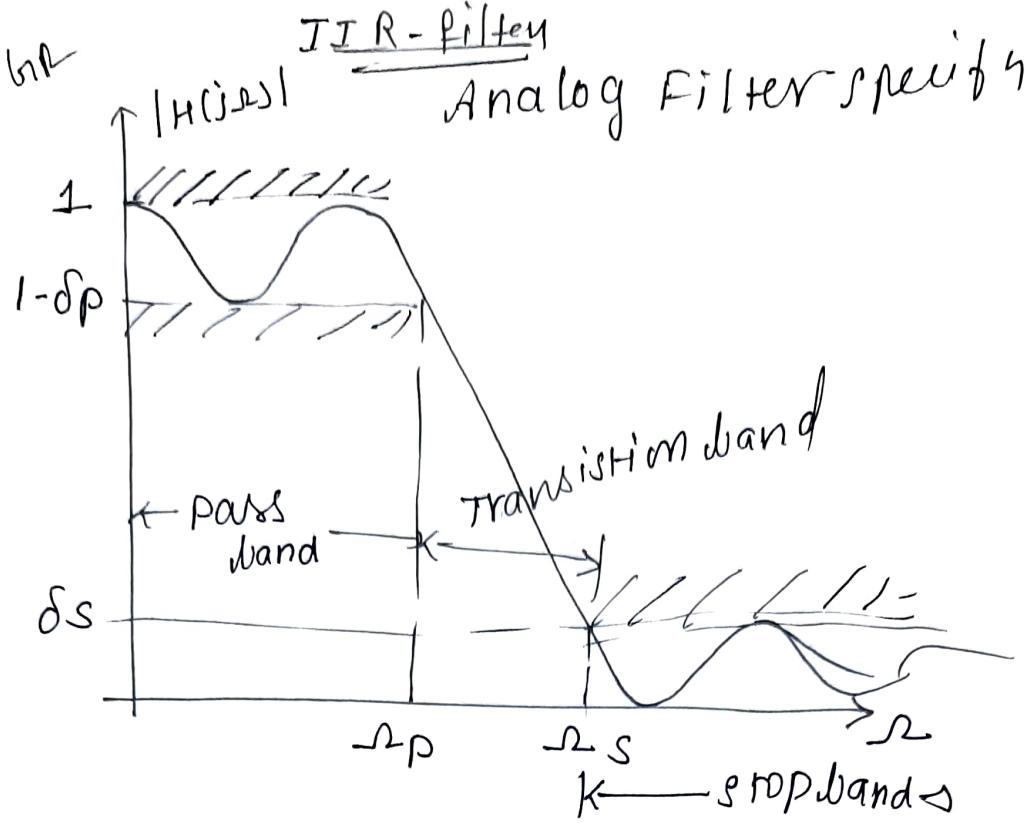


It allows only a band of freqs  $\omega_1$  to  $\omega_3$  to pass & stops all other freq

## Band-Reject



It rejects all freqs bet'  $\omega_1$  &  $\omega_3$  & allows remaining freq



### Specification of LPF

- \* An important step in the design of an analog filter is the definition of the freq response specifications that should be satisfied by the filter freq response
- \* These specifications describe how the filter reacts in the steady-state to sinusoidal i/p
- \* fig above shows a typical magnitude freq response to LPF

pass band → The range of freq's of signal that all passed thro' the filter

stop band → those freq's that are blocked

$\omega_p \rightarrow$  pass band edge freq

$\omega_s \rightarrow$  stop band edge freq.

- \* The freq range bet'  $\omega_p$  &  $\omega_s$  is called transition band where no specification is provided.
- \* The hatched area indicates forbidden magnitude values in these bands.

\* In transition band, the magnitude  $|H(j\omega)|$  is monotonically increasing in this band

\* Mathematical description of the freq response's

$$\begin{aligned} 1 - \delta_p &\leq |H(j\omega)| \leq 1, \quad 0 \leq \omega \leq \omega_p \\ 0 &\leq |H(j\omega)| \leq \delta_s \quad \text{for } \omega \geq \omega_s \end{aligned}$$

\*  $\delta_p \rightarrow$  tolerance of magnitude response in pass band.

\* The desired magnitude response in passband is 1.

$\delta_p \rightarrow$  pass band tolerance

\*  $\delta_S \rightarrow$  tolerance of magnitude response in stopband

\* The desired magnitude response in the stopband is 0.

\* we define  $\delta_P \rightarrow$  passband attenuation

$$\textcircled{1} \quad A_P = -20 \log (1 - \delta_P)$$

as passband ripple in dB.

$$\textcircled{2} \quad K_P = -A_P = 20 \log (1 - \delta_P)$$

is defined as passband gain at  $\omega = \omega_P$ .

$\delta_S \rightarrow$  stopband attenuation.

\textcircled{3}  $A_S = -20 \log \delta_S$  is defined as stopband attenuation or ripple in dB

$$\textcircled{4} \quad K_S = -A_S = 20 \log_{10} \frac{\delta_S}{\delta_P} \quad \omega = \omega_S$$

is defined as stopband gain at  $\omega = \omega_S$ .

Note:-  $\delta_P \rightarrow$  passband tolerance/dripple

$\delta_S \rightarrow$  stopband "

$A_P \rightarrow$  passband attenuation

$A_S \rightarrow$  stopband "

\* The main classes of analog filter

Butterworth  
filter

Chebyshev filter

- \* In this section the properties & design procedures for analog filters (Butterworth & Chebyshev) are presented along with the procedures & transform required to convert them into LPI, HPI, BPI, BSF.

### Butterworth Filter

They have smooth pass band with a relatively wide transition region. Whereas Chebyshev filter have sharp transition region & a not so smooth pass band.

- \* A Butterworth filter is characterized by its magnitude freq response

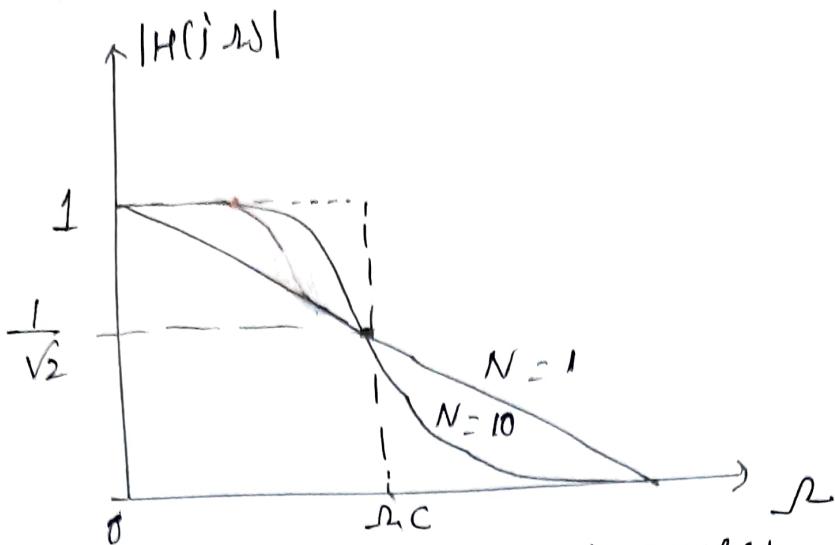
$$|H(j\omega)| = \frac{1}{\left[1 + \left(\frac{\omega}{\omega_c}\right)^{2N}\right]^{1/2}} \quad \rightarrow ①$$

where

$N \rightarrow$  order of the filter

$\omega_c \rightarrow$  cut off freq where the filter magnitude

is  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  times the dc gain ( $\omega \rightarrow 0$ )



typical magnitude responses  
of Butterworth filter

The following observations are made from  
the above fig.:

1)  $|H(j\omega)| = 1$  for all  $N$  at  $\omega = 0$

2)  $|H(j\omega)| = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  at  $\omega = \omega_c$  for  
all finite  $N$ .

This means that  $20 \log_{10} |H(j\omega_c)| = -3.01 \text{ dB}$

3)  $|H(j\omega)| \rightarrow 0$  as  $\omega \rightarrow \infty$

4) The magnitude characteristics is said to  
be maximally flat  $0^\circ$

$$\left. \frac{d^n |H(j\omega)|}{d\omega^n} \right|_{\omega=0} = 0 \quad \text{for } n = 1, 2, \dots, N-1.$$

5)  $|H(j\omega)|$  is a monotonically decreasing  
fun of freq ( $\omega$ )

i.e.,  $|H(j\omega_2)| < |H(j\omega_1)|$  for any

values of  $\omega_1$  &  $\omega_2$  such that  $0 \leq \omega_1 \leq \omega_2$

\* The magnitude-square freq response of the (6)  
normalized ( $\omega_c=1$ ) LP Butterworth filter is

$$\boxed{|H_N(j\omega)|^2 = \frac{1}{1 + \omega^{2N}}} \rightarrow \textcircled{1}$$

$$|A|^2 = A \times A^*$$

$$H_N(j\omega) H_N(-j\omega) = \frac{1}{1 + \omega^{2N}} \rightarrow \textcircled{2}$$

Replacing  $j\omega$  by  $s$  & hence  $\omega = \frac{s}{j}$  in  
eq  $\textcircled{2}$  we get

$$H_N(s) H_N(-s) = \frac{1}{1 + \left(\frac{s}{j}\right)^{2N}} \rightarrow \textcircled{3}$$

\* The transfer fun  $H_N(s) \cdot H_N(-s)$  has no finite zeros. ~~&  $H_N(s)$  itself has no bi-~~

\* The poles of the product  $H_N(s) H_N(-s)$   
are determined by equating the  
denominator to zero

$$\text{i.e., } 1 + \left(\frac{s}{j}\right)^{2N} = 0$$

$$\left(\frac{s}{j}\right)^{2N} = -1$$

$$\left(\frac{s}{j}\right) = (-1)^{\frac{1}{2N}}$$

$$S = (-1)^{1/N}$$

$$\boxed{S = (-1)^{1/2N}, j} \rightarrow \textcircled{H}$$

w.r.t

$$\begin{cases} -1 = e^{j\pi(2k+1)} \\ j = e^{j\pi/2} \end{cases} \quad k = 0, 1, \dots, 2N-1$$

The poles are given by

$$S_k = e^{\frac{j\pi(2k+1)}{2N}} \cdot e^{j\pi/2}$$

$$S_k = e^{j\left(\frac{k\pi}{N} + \frac{\pi}{2N} + \frac{\pi}{2}\right)} \rightarrow \textcircled{S}$$

$$= e^{j\theta_k}$$

$$= e^{j\omega_k}$$

The poles of  $H_N(s)$   $H_N(-s)$  all the roots of the characteristic eqn that lie on the circle of unit radius & are placed with at. angles

$$\boxed{\theta_k = \frac{k\pi}{N} + \frac{\pi}{2N} + \frac{\pi}{2}}$$

$$0 \leq k \leq (2N-1)$$



\* The above analysis implies that the roots of the characteristic eqn are the poles of  $H_N(s) H_N(-s)$  which lies on a unit circle.

\* The transfer fun of normalized LP Butterworth filter is

$$H_N(s) = \frac{1}{\pi (s - s_K)} = \frac{1}{B_N(s)}$$

$\downarrow$   
 $s_K = \text{left hand pole}$

$B_N(s)$  = Butterworth polynomial of order N.

Table below shows first 5 Butterworth polynomial in a real factored form

| $N$ | $B_N(s)$  |
|-----|---|
| 1   | $s + 1$   |
| 2   | $s^2 + \sqrt{2}s + 1$                                   |
| 3   | $(s^2 + s + 1)(s + 1)$                                  |
| 4   | $(s^2 + 0.76536s + 1)(s^2 + 1.84776s + 1)$              |
| 5   | $(s + 1)(s^2 + 0.61803s + 1)$<br>$(s^2 + 1.61803s + 1)$ |

Y  $N=1$  [First order filter]

WKT

$$S_K = 1 \angle \theta_K = e^{j\theta_K}$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \theta_K &= \frac{K\pi}{N} + \frac{\pi}{2N} + \frac{\pi}{2} \\ K &= 0, 1, \dots, N-1 \end{aligned} \right\}$$

for  $N=1$ ,  $K=0, 1$

$$\theta_K = K\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\boxed{\theta_K = K\pi + \pi}$$

(i)  $K=0$   $S_0 = 1 \angle \theta_0 =$

$$S_0 = 1 \angle \theta_0$$

$$\theta_0 = (0)\pi + \pi = \pi$$

$$S_0 = 1 \angle \theta_0 = 1 \angle \pi = 1e^{j\pi} = \cos \pi + j \sin \pi = -1 + j 0$$

$$\boxed{S_0 = -1}$$

(ii)  $K=1$

$$S_1 = 1 \angle \theta_1$$

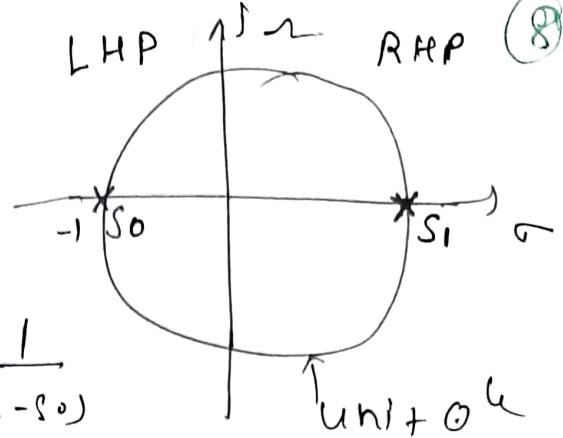
$$\theta_1 = \pi + \pi = 2\pi$$

$$S_1 = 1 \angle 2\pi = 1e^{j2\pi} = \cos 2\pi + j \sin 2\pi$$

$$\boxed{S_1 = 1 + j 0}$$

$$B_N(s) = \pi (s - s_K) \quad (8)$$

$$= \pi (s - s_0)$$



$$B_1(s) = s - (-1) \quad H_1(s) = \frac{1}{(s - s_0)} \\ \boxed{B_1(s) = (s + 1)} \quad = \frac{1}{s + 1}$$

Cross check

$$H_1(j\omega) = \frac{1}{j\omega + 1}$$

$$|H_1(j\omega)| = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\omega^2 + 1}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \omega_{c=1} \\ & |H_1(j\omega)| = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ & \equiv \end{aligned}$$

2)  $N=2$  (2nd order filter)

for  $N=2 \quad K = 0, 1, 2, 3$

$$\therefore \theta_K = \frac{K\pi}{N} + \frac{\pi}{2N} + \frac{\pi}{2} \\ = \frac{K\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\boxed{\theta_K = \frac{K\pi}{2} + \frac{3\pi}{4}} \quad K = 0, 1, 2, 3$$

$$(i) \underline{s_0} = 0 \quad s_0 = 1 \underline{\theta_0}$$

$$\theta_0 = 0 \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{3\pi}{4} = \frac{3\pi}{4}$$

$$s_0 = 1 \underline{3\pi/4} = \cos 135^\circ + j \sin 135^\circ$$

$$\boxed{s_0 = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + j \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}$$

$$(ii) \underline{K=1} \quad \underline{s_1} = 1 \underline{\theta_1} = 1 \underline{\frac{\pi}{2} + 3\pi/4} = 1 \underline{\frac{5\pi}{4}} \quad \boxed{\frac{5\pi}{4} = 225^\circ}$$

$$= \cos \frac{5\pi}{4} + j \sin \frac{5\pi}{4}$$

$$\boxed{s_1 = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - j \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}$$

$$(iii) S_2 = 1 \underline{\theta_2} \circ \quad \theta_2 = \frac{2\pi}{2} + \frac{3\pi}{4} = \frac{7\pi}{4} = 315^\circ$$

$$S_2 = 1 \underline{\frac{7\pi}{4}} = \cos \frac{7\pi}{4} + j \sin \frac{7\pi}{4}$$

$$\boxed{S_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + -j \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}$$

$$(iv) \underline{K=3} \quad S_3 = 1 \underline{\theta_3}$$

$$\theta_3 = \frac{3\pi}{2} + \frac{3\pi}{4} = \frac{9\pi}{4} = 405^\circ$$

$$S_3 = 1 \underline{\frac{9\pi}{4}} = \cos \frac{9\pi}{4} + j \sin \frac{9\pi}{4}$$

$$\boxed{S_3 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + j \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}$$

$$H_d(s) = \frac{1}{(s-s_0)(s-s_1)}$$

$$B_2(s) = (s-s_0)(s-s_1)$$

$$= \left(s + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - j \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \left(s + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + j \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$$

$$= s^2 + \cancel{\frac{s}{\sqrt{2}}} + j \cancel{\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}} + \frac{s}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{2} + j \cancel{\frac{1}{2}} - j \cancel{\frac{s}{\sqrt{2}}} - j \cancel{\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{1}{2}$$

$$= s^2 + \frac{2s}{\sqrt{2}} + 1$$

$$\boxed{B_2(s) = s^2 + \sqrt{2}s + 1}$$

$$H_d(s) = \frac{1}{s^2 + \sqrt{2}s + 1}$$

(9)

(ii)  $N = 3$  (Third order filter)

$$\omega_{k\pi} \quad \vartheta_K = 1 \lfloor \theta_K$$

$$\theta_K = \frac{K\pi}{N} + \frac{\pi}{2N} + \frac{\pi}{2}; \quad K = 0, 1, \dots, 2N-1$$

 $N = 3$  we get

$$\theta_K = \frac{K\pi}{3} + \frac{\pi}{6} + \frac{\pi}{2}; \quad K = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5$$

$$= \frac{K\pi}{3} + \frac{2\pi}{3}$$

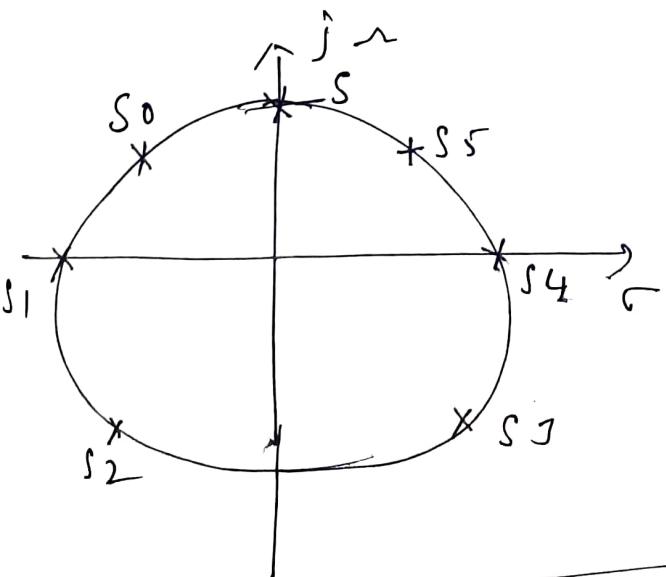
$$\rho_0 = 1 \lfloor \frac{2\pi}{3} = -0.5 + j 0.866 \\ (\sqrt{3}/2)$$

$$\rho_1 = 1 \lfloor \frac{\pi}{3} = -1$$

$$\rho_2 = 1 \lfloor \frac{4\pi}{3} = -0.5 - j 0.866$$

$$\rho_3 = 1 \lfloor \frac{4\pi}{3} = -0.5 - j 0.866$$

$$\rho_4 = 1 \lfloor \frac{2\pi}{3} = 1, \quad \rho_5 = 1 \lfloor \frac{7\pi}{3} = 0.5 + j 0.866$$



$$H_3(s) = \frac{1}{(s-s_0)(s-s_1)(s-s_2)}$$

$$B_3(s) \subset \frac{(s+0.5-j0.866)}{(s+1)(s+0.5+j0.866)}$$

$$= (s+1) [(s+0.5)^2 + (0.866)^2]$$

$$\boxed{B_3(s) = (s+1) (s^2 + s + 1)}$$

## Frequency Transformation or Spectral transformation or Analog-to-Analog transformation

- \* A LPF is used as a prototype or standard for all types of filter design
- \* Let  $H(s)$  be the transfer fun of normalised LPF
- \* Let  $H'(s)$  is a transfer fun of a new filter which is obtained by replacing  $s$  by  $\frac{s}{\omega_0}$

$$\text{i.e., } H'(s) = H(s) \Big| s \rightarrow \left( \frac{s}{\omega_0} \right)$$

$$= H\left(\frac{s}{\omega_0}\right)$$

$$\text{Let } s = j\omega$$

$$H'(j\omega) = H\left(\frac{j\omega}{\omega_0}\right)$$

$$\text{Let } \Omega = \omega_0$$

$$H'(j\omega_0) = H(j)$$

- \* The above eqn means that the freq response of a new filter evaluated at  $\omega = \omega_u$  is equal to the value of the normalized filter at  $\omega = 1 \text{ rad/sec}$
- \* The cut off freq has moved from  $\omega_c = 1 \text{ rad/sec}$  to  $\omega_u \text{ rad/sec}$
- \* Unity transformation can be defined for normalized LPF to HPF, BPF & BSF as shown below

1) normalized Low pass to Low pass transform

$$S \rightarrow \frac{S}{\omega_u}$$

2) Low pass to high pass transformation

$$S \rightarrow \frac{\omega_u}{S}$$

3) Lowpass to band pass transformation  
 [combination of LP & HP]

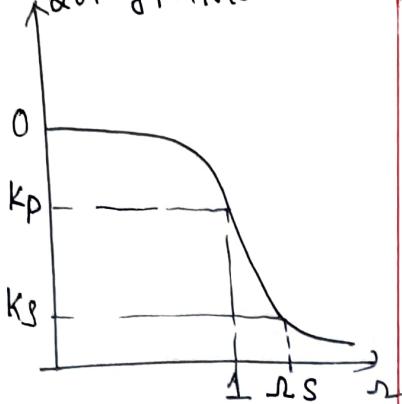
$$S \rightarrow \frac{s^2 + \omega_u \omega_L}{s(\omega_u - \omega_L)}$$

4) Lowpass to band stop transformation

$$S \rightarrow \frac{s(\omega_u - \omega_L)}{s^2 + \omega_u \omega_L}$$

Prototype freq response

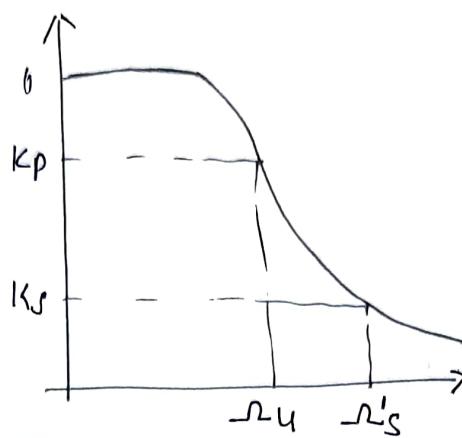
$$20 \log |H_N(j\omega)|$$



LPF  $H_N(s)$

$$S \rightarrow \frac{S}{\omega_s}$$

Transformed freq response



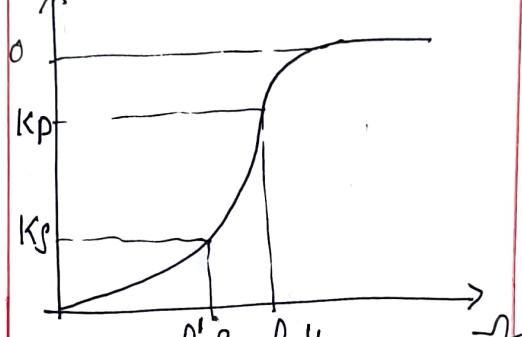
Backward design eqn

$$\omega_s = \frac{\omega'_s}{\omega_u}$$

-- 1 --

-- 11 --

$$20 \log |H_1(j\omega)|$$



$$S \rightarrow \frac{\omega_u}{S}$$

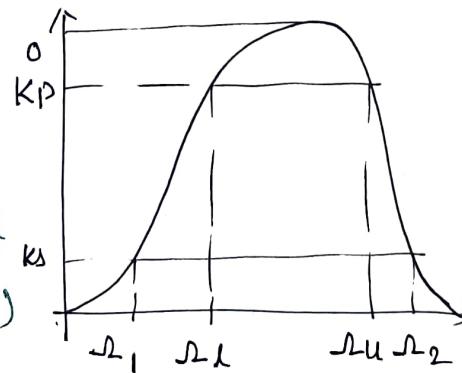
HPF

$$\omega_s = \frac{\omega_u}{\omega'_s}$$

-- 11 --

$$S \rightarrow \frac{s^2 + \omega_u \omega_1}{s(\omega_u - \omega_1)}$$

$$S(\omega_u - \omega_1)$$



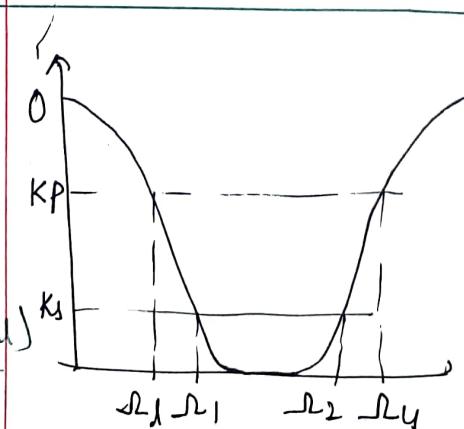
$$\omega_s = \min\{|\omega_1|, |\omega_2|\}$$

$$A = -\frac{\omega_1^2 + \omega_1 \omega_2}{\omega_1 (\omega_u - \omega_1)}$$

$$B = \frac{\omega_2^2 - \omega_1 \omega_2}{\omega_2 (\omega_u - \omega_1)}$$

-- 11 --

$$S \rightarrow \frac{s(\omega_u - \omega_1)}{s^2 + \omega_u \omega_1}$$

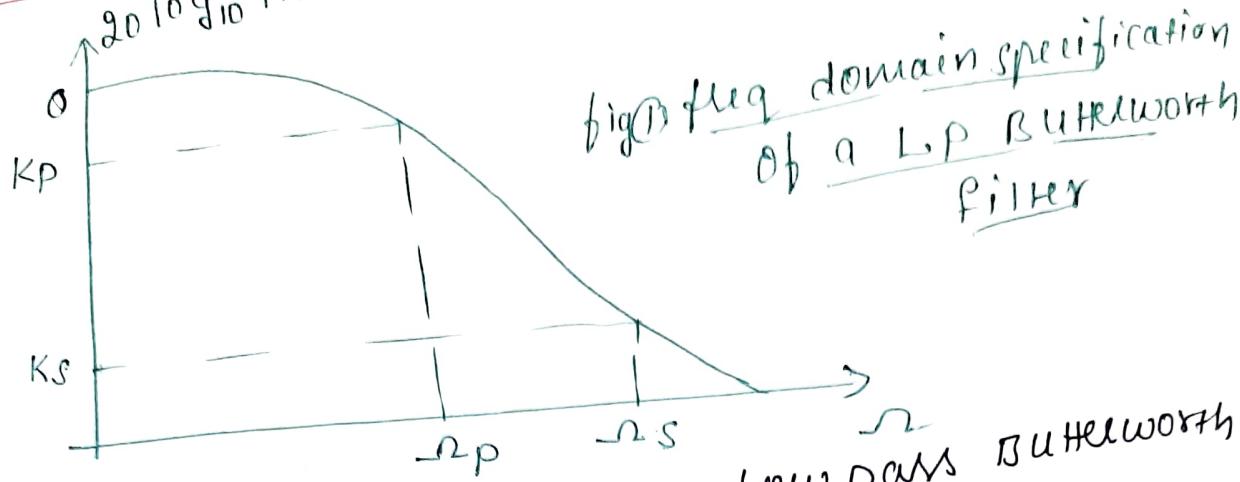


$$\omega_s = \min\{|\omega_1|, |\omega_2|\}$$

$$A = \frac{-\omega_1 (\omega_u - \omega_1)}{-\omega_1^2 + \omega_1 \omega_2}$$

$$B = \frac{\omega_2 (\omega_u - \omega_1)}{\omega_2^2 - \omega_1 \omega_2}$$

## Design of Butterworth Filter



- we are required to design a low pass Butterworth filter given the foll specifications :

pass band gain -  $K_P$ , stop band gain -  $K_S$   
 pass band freq -  $\omega_P$  & stop band freq -  $\omega_S$

$$K_P \leq 20 \log |H(j\omega)| \leq 0 \text{ for all } \omega \leq \omega_P$$

$$20 \log |H(j\omega)| \leq K_S \text{ for all } \omega \geq \omega_S$$

& the magnitude response of a LP Butterworth filter is given by

$$|H(j\omega)| = \frac{1}{\left[1 + \left(\frac{\omega}{\omega_c}\right)^{2N}\right]^{1/2}} \rightarrow ①$$

to find N:

taking  $20 \log_{10}$  on both sides we get

$$20 \log_{10} |H(j\omega)| = -20 \log_{10} \left[1 + \left(\frac{\omega}{\omega_c}\right)^{2N}\right]^{1/2}$$

$$= -10 \log_{10} \left[1 + \left(\frac{\omega}{\omega_c}\right)^{2N}\right] \rightarrow ②$$

from fig ① we find that  
 $|H(j\omega)| = K_P$   
at  $\omega = \omega_p$ ,  $20 \log_{10} |H(j\omega)| = K_P$

∴ eq ② becomes

$$K_P = -10 \log_{10} \left[ 1 + \left( \frac{\omega_p}{\omega_c} \right)^{2N} \right]$$

$$\therefore \boxed{\left( \frac{\omega_p}{\omega_c} \right)^{2N} = 10^{-\frac{K_P}{10}} - 1} \rightarrow ③$$

1114 at  $\omega = \omega_s$ ,  $20 \log_{10} |H(j\omega)| = K_S$

$$\text{eq ② } K_S = -10 \log_{10} \left[ 1 + \left( \frac{\omega_s}{\omega_c} \right)^{2N} \right]$$

$$\boxed{\left( \frac{\omega_s}{\omega_c} \right)^{2N} = 10^{-\frac{K_S}{10}} - 1} \rightarrow ④$$

dividing eq ③ by ④

$$\left( \frac{\omega_p}{\omega_s} \right)^{2N} = \frac{10^{-\frac{K_P}{10}} - 1}{10^{-\frac{K_S}{10}} - 1}$$

Taking logarithm on both sides

$$2N \log_{10} \left( \frac{\omega_p}{\omega_s} \right) = \log_{10} \left[ \frac{(10^{-\frac{K_P}{10}} - 1)}{(10^{-\frac{K_S}{10}} - 1)} \right]$$

$$N = \frac{\log_{10} \left[ \left( 10^{-\frac{K_P}{10}} - 1 \right) / \left( 10^{-\frac{K_S}{10}} - 1 \right) \right]}{2 \log_{10} \left( \frac{\omega_P}{\omega_S} \right)}$$

If  $N$  is an integer, we take  
that value otherwise  $N$  is rounded  
off to next larger integer

Once the order of  $N$  is decided, the  
procedure for finding the cut off freq  $\omega_C$   
is as follows:

- 1) If we desire to meet the pass band  
requirement exactly - the cut off freq  
is selected from eq ③

$$\left( \frac{\omega_P}{\omega_C} \right)^{2N} = 10^{-\frac{K_P}{10}} - 1$$

$$\therefore \omega_{C_1} = \frac{\omega_P}{\left[ 10^{-\frac{K_P}{10}} - 1 \right]^{1/2N}} \rightarrow ④$$

- 2) If we wish to meet our requirements at stop band  
then

$$\omega_{C_2} = \frac{\omega_S}{\left[ 10^{-\frac{K_S}{10}} - 1 \right]^{1/2N}} \rightarrow ⑤$$

- 3) If one desires to do better in both the bands  
select  $\omega_C$  - cut off freq as the arithmetic mean  
of the 2 cut off freq's found above

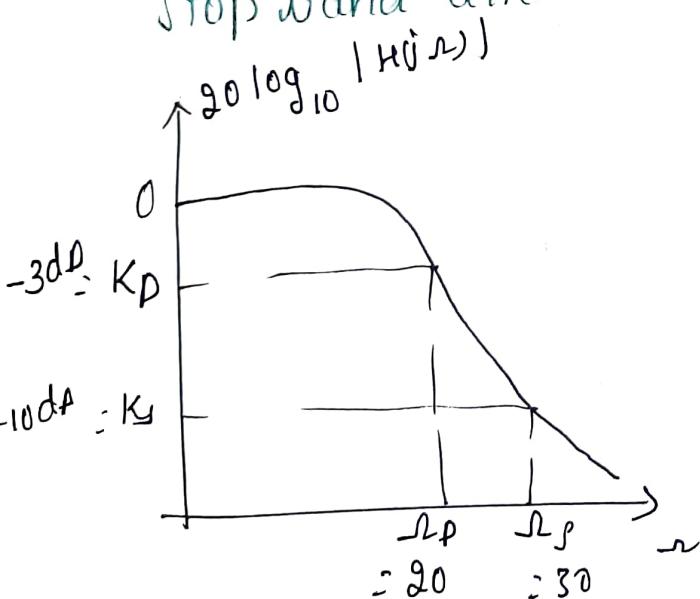
$$\omega_C = \text{mean} \left( \omega_{C_1} + \omega_{C_2} \right)$$

## Design steps

- 1) From the given specifications, find the order of the filter 'N'
- 2) Find the cut off freq  $\omega_c$  to meet the PB/SB/ both requirements
- 3) To determine Butterworth polynomials & Transfer function for a normalized LP filter.
- 4) To find transfer fun of the filter given

$$H(s) = H_N(s) \Big|_{s \rightarrow (\text{depending on filter})}$$

① Design an Analog Butterworth filter that has a -3dB pass band attenuation at a freq of 20 rad/sec and at least -10dB stop band attenuation at 30 rad/sec



Given:

$$K_p = -3 \text{dB} \quad \omega_p = 20 \text{ rad/sec}$$

$$K_s = -10 \text{dB} \quad \omega_s = 30 \text{ rad/sec}$$

$$\left(\frac{\omega_p}{\omega_s}\right) = \frac{2}{3}$$

$$1) \text{ WKT } N = \log_{10} \left[ \left( 10^{-K_p/10} - 1 \right) / \left( 10^{-K_s/10} - 1 \right) \right]$$

$$2 \log_{10} \left( \frac{\omega_p}{\omega_s} \right)$$

$$= \log_{10} \left[ \left( 10^{-\frac{(-3)}{10}} - 1 \right) \left/ \left( 10^{-\frac{(-10)}{10}} - 1 \right) \right. \right]$$

$$2 \log_{10} \left( \frac{20}{30} \right)$$

$N = 9.7153$       Rounding off to the next  
                                larger integer

$$\boxed{N=3}$$

Find normalised Butterworth polynomial  
& transfer fun

derive it

$$B_3(s) = (s+1)(s^2+s+1)$$

$$TF: H_3(s) = \frac{1}{(s+1)(s^2+s+1)} = \frac{1}{B_3(s)}$$

(iii) Let us determine the cut off the freq  $\omega_c$   
to meet the P.B

$$\omega_c = \frac{\omega_p}{\left[ 10^{-\frac{-3}{10}} - 1 \right]^{1/2N}} = \frac{20}{\left[ 10^{-\frac{(-3)}{10}} - 1 \right]^{1/2N}}$$

$$\boxed{\omega_c = 20 \text{ rad/sec}}$$

to find T.F for a cut off freq 20 rad/sec

$$H_a(s) = H_3(s) \left| s \rightarrow \frac{s}{\omega_c} \right. = H_3(s) \left| s \rightarrow \frac{s}{20} \right.$$

$$H_a(s) = \frac{1}{\left[ \frac{s}{20} + 1 \right] \left[ \left( \frac{s}{20} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{s}{20} \right) + 1 \right]}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\frac{s+20}{20} \left[ \frac{s^2}{400} + \frac{20s}{400} + \frac{400}{400} \right]}$$

$$= \frac{20 \times 400}{(s+20)(s^2 + 20s + 400)}$$

$$H_a(s) = \frac{8 \times 10^3}{(s+20)(s^2 + 20s + 400)}$$

Verification of the design

Let  $s = j\omega$  in  $H_a(s)$

$$H_a(j\omega) = \frac{8 \times 10^3}{(j\omega + 20)(-\omega^2 + j20\omega + 400)}$$

$$|H_a(j\omega)| = \frac{8 \times 10^3}{\sqrt{\omega^2 + 400} \sqrt{(400 - \omega^2)^2 + (20\omega)^2}}$$

$$20 \log_{10} |H(j\omega)| \Big|_{\omega=20}$$

$$= 20 \log_{10} \left\{ \frac{8 \times 10^3}{\sqrt{20^2 + 400}} \right\} \sqrt{(400 - 400)^2 + (20 \times 20)^2}$$

$$= -3.01 \text{ dB}$$

$$\approx -3 \text{ dB}$$

$$20 \log_{10} |H(j\omega)| \Big|_{\omega=30} = 20 \log_{10} ( )$$

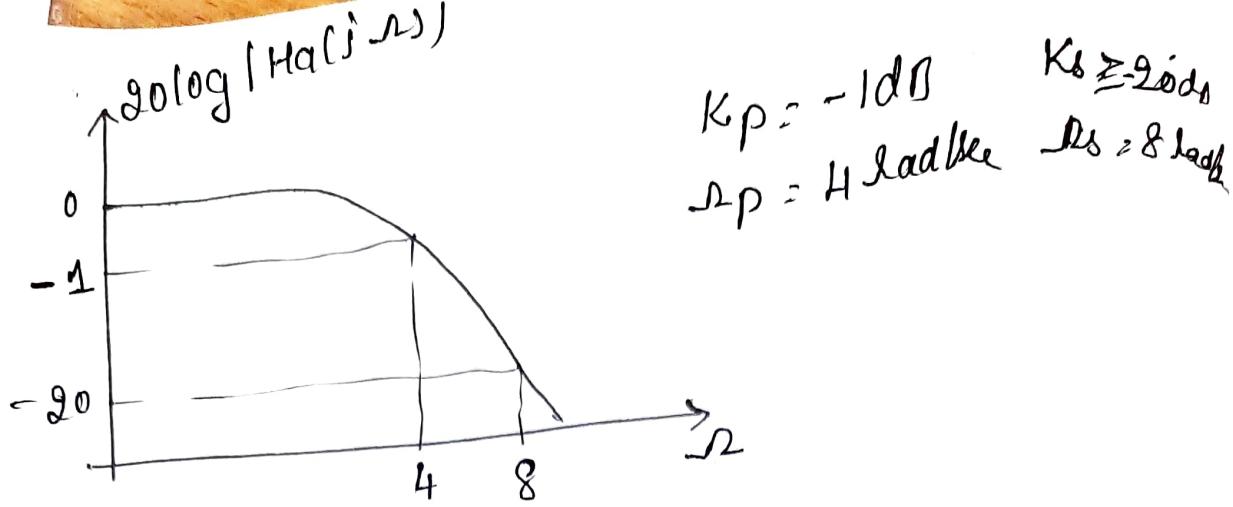
$$= -10.93 \text{ dB}$$

A Butterworth LPF has to meet the foll specifications

(a) passband gain  $K_p = -1 \text{ dB}$  at  $\omega_p = 4 \text{ rad/sec}$

(b) stopband gain is greater than or equal to  $20 \text{ dB}$  at  $\omega_s = 8 \text{ rad/sec}$

determine the T.F Halls of the Butterworth filter to meet the above specification



$$K_p = -10 \text{ dB}$$

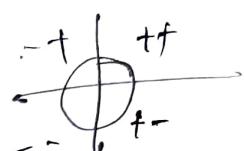
$$\omega_p = \text{Half power} \quad \omega_s = 8 \text{ rad/sec}$$

$$K_b \geq 20 \text{ dB}$$

(i)  $N = 4 \cdot 2.89 \approx 5$

iii to find 5<sup>th</sup> order normalised butterworth polynomial  $B_5(s)$

where  $s_K = 1/\underline{\Omega_K}$



$$N=5$$

$$s_0 = 1 \left| \frac{6\pi}{10} \right. = -0.309 + j0.951$$

$$s_1 = 1 \left| \frac{8\pi}{10} \right. = -0.809 + j0.588$$

$$s_2 = 1 \left| \frac{10\pi}{10} \right. = -1$$

$$s_3 = 1 \left| \frac{12\pi}{10} \right. = -0.809 - j0.588$$

$$s_4 = 1 \left| \frac{14\pi}{10} \right. = -0.309 - j0.951$$

$$s_5 = 1 \left| \frac{16\pi}{10} \right. = 0.309 - j0.951$$

$$s_6 = 1 \left| \frac{18\pi}{10} \right. = 0.809 - j0.588$$

$$s_7 = 1 \left| \frac{20\pi}{10} \right. = 1$$

$$s_8 = 1 \left| \frac{22\pi}{10} \right. = 0.809 + j0.588$$

$$s_9 = 1 \left| \frac{24\pi}{10} \right. = 0.309 + j0.951$$

$$H_S^{(8)} = \frac{1}{(s-s_0)(s-s_1)(s-s_2)(s-s_3)(s-s_4)} = \frac{1}{B_S(s)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{(s+1)(s^2 + 0.6180s + 1)(s^2 + 1.6180s + 1)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{s^5 + 3.236s^4 + 5.236s^3 + 5.236s^2 + 3.236s + 1}$$

UN  
CHEP

r to -ur  
your - ob

define a  
BS PRO

by sh  
fined

v(x)

C2 is

can

y th

N

J0

b1

b2

f1

(iii) to find cut off freq

$$\omega_{C_1} = \frac{\omega_P}{(10^{-KPL/10} - 1)^{1/2N}} = \frac{5787 \text{ rad/sec}}{4.5787} = 5.05$$

$$\omega_{C_2} = 4.815$$

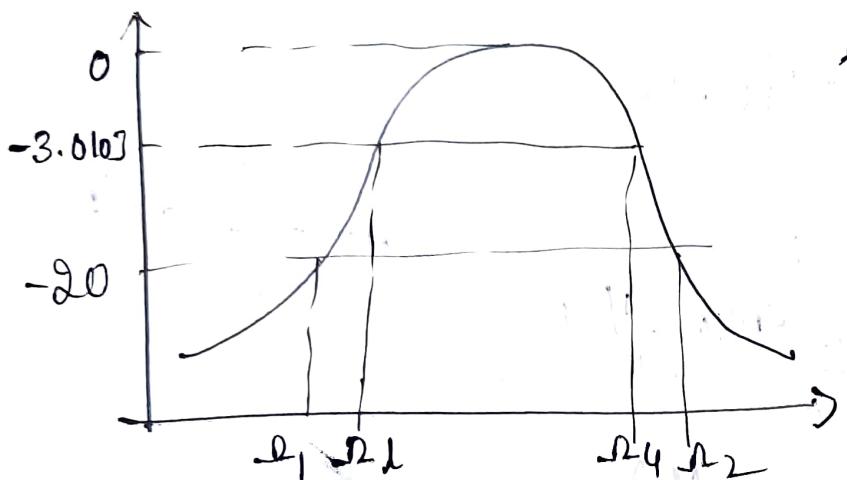
(iv) to find H\_a(s)

$$H_a(s) = H_S^{(8)} \int s \rightarrow \frac{s}{\omega_C}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\left(\frac{s}{4.5787}\right)^5 + 3.236\left(\frac{s}{4.5787}\right)^4 + 5.236\left(\frac{s}{4.5787}\right)^3 + 5.236\left(\frac{s}{4.5787}\right)^2 + 3.236\left(\frac{s}{4.5787}\right) + 1}$$

$$= \frac{2019.4}{s^5 + 14.82s^4 + 109.8s^3 + 502.6s^2 + 1422.3s + 2019.411}$$

- ③ Design a analog bandpass filter to meet the foll freq. domain specifications
- ④ -3.0103 dB upper & lower cut off freq of 50Hz & 20KHz
- ⑤ a stopband attenuation of atleast 20dB at 20Hz & 15KHz
- & ⑥ a monotonic freq response



Note:  $\omega$  values must be in radians

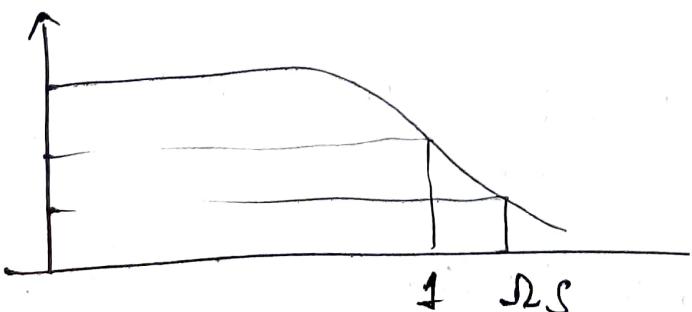
$$\omega_1 = 9\pi \times 20 = 185.663 \text{ rad/sec}$$

$$\omega_2 = 15 \times 10^3 \times 2\pi = 2.827 \times 10^5 \text{ rad/sec}$$

$$\omega_3 = 9\pi \times 20 \times 10^3 = 1.257 \times 10^5 \text{ rad/sec}$$

$$\omega_4 = 9\pi \times 50 = 314.159 \text{ rad/sec}$$

Let us use the backward design



$$A = \frac{-\omega_1^2 + \omega_u \omega_d}{\omega_1 (\omega_u - \omega_d)} = 2.51$$
(16)

$$B = \frac{\omega_2^2 - \omega_u \omega_d}{\omega_2 (\omega_u - \omega_d)} = 2.25$$

$$\omega_s = \min [ |A|, |B| ] = 2.25$$

i) Order of normalised LP Butterworth filter

$$N = \log \left[ \left[ 10^{-\frac{K_P}{10}} - 1 \right] / \left[ 10^{-\frac{K_S}{10}} - 1 \right] \right] / 2 \log \left( \frac{1}{\omega_s} \right)$$

$$= 2.83$$

$$N \approx 3$$

$$(ii) H_3(s) = \frac{1}{s^3 + 2s^2 + 2s + 1}$$

$$(iv) H_0(s) = H_3(s) / s \rightarrow \frac{s^2 + \omega_u \omega_d}{s(\omega_u - \omega_d)} = \frac{s^2 + 3.949 \times 10^7}{(1.2538 \times 10^5)}$$

$$\omega_u \omega_d = 3.949 \times 10^7$$

$$\omega_u - \omega_d = 1.2538 \times 10^5$$

$$1.9695 \times 10^{15} \text{ s}^3$$

$$H_0(s) = \frac{s^6 + 2.51 \times 10^5 s^5 + 3.154 \times 10^5 s^4}{s^6 + 2.51 \times 10^5 s^5 + 3.154 \times 10^5 s^4 + 1.989 \times 10^{15} s^3 + 1.2453 \times 10^{18} s^2 + 3.9073 \times 10^{20} s + 6.1529 \times 10^{22}}$$

(A) Let  $H(s) = \frac{1}{s^2 + s + 1}$  represent the T.F. of a LPF with pass band freq of 1 rad/sec

use freq transformations to find the T.F.s of the foll analog filter.

(a) A LPF with a pass band of 10 rad/sec

(b) A HPF with a cut off freq of 10 rad/sec

(c) A BPF with a pass band of 10 rad/sec & center freq of 100 rad/sec

(d) A band stop filter with a stop band of 2 rad/sec & a center freq of 10 rad/sec

$$H(s) = \frac{1}{s^2 + s + 1}$$

(a)  $s \rightarrow \frac{s}{\omega_0} = \frac{s}{2\sqrt{2}}$

$$H_{a(s)} = H(s) / s \rightarrow \frac{s}{10}$$

$$H_{a(s)} = \frac{100}{s^2 + 10s + 100}$$

(c)  $s \rightarrow -s$

(b)  $s \rightarrow \frac{-s}{\omega_0} = \frac{-s}{10}$

$$H_{a(s)} = H(s) / s \rightarrow \frac{10}{s}$$

$$H_{a(s)} = \frac{s^2}{s^2 + 10s + 100}$$

(c) LPF  $\rightarrow$  BPF

$$S \rightarrow \frac{S^2 + \omega_u \omega_l}{S(\omega_u - \omega_l)}$$

center freq. of bandpass

$$\omega_0 = \sqrt{\omega_u \omega_l}$$

$$B_0 = \text{width of passband} = \omega_u - \omega_l$$

$$S \rightarrow \frac{\frac{S^2 + \omega_0^2}{S B_0}}{= \frac{S^2 + (100)^2}{10 \times S}}$$
$$= \frac{S^2 + 10^4}{10S}$$

$$H_a(s) = \frac{100 s^2}{s^4 + 10s^3 + 20100s^2 + 10^5 s + 10^8}$$

LPF  $\rightarrow$  BSF

$$S \rightarrow \frac{s(\omega_u - \omega_l)}{s^2 + \omega_u \omega_l} = \frac{S B_0}{s^2 + \omega_0^2}$$

$$S \rightarrow \frac{2s}{s^2 + 100}$$

$$H_a(s) = \frac{(s^2 + 100)^2}{s^4 + 2s^3 + 204s^2 + 200s + 10^4}$$

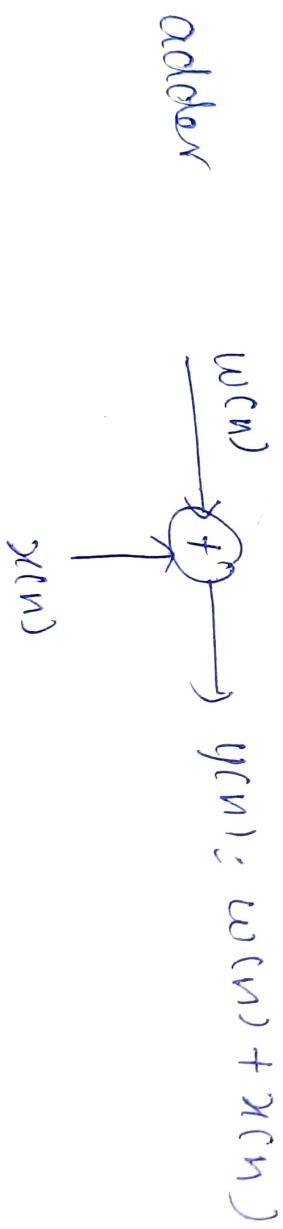
\* A digital filters can be realized using various configurations or structures.

\* A structure can be represented using either block diagram or signal flow graph

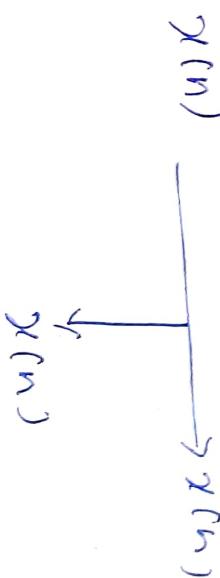
The block diagram representation of a digital filter consists unit delays, multipliers, adders pick-off nodes all shown below:



multiplier  $x(n) \xrightarrow{a} ax(n)$



Pick-off node



## Basic IIR Filter Structures

~~Consider~~ Causal IIR filter is characterized by

$$H(z) = \frac{Y(z)}{X(z)} = \frac{\sum_{K=0}^M b_K z^{-K}}{1 + \sum_{K=1}^N a_K z^{-K}} \rightarrow \textcircled{1}$$

$$\frac{Y(z)}{X(z)} = \frac{b_0 + b_1 z^{-1} + b_2 z^{-2} + \dots + b_M z^{-M}}{1 + a_1 z^{-1} + a_2 z^{-2} + a_3 z^{-3} + \dots + a_N z^{-N}}$$

(not multiply & IDT)  $\rightarrow \textcircled{2}$

$$\frac{Y(n)}{Y(n)} = - \sum_{K=1}^N a_K z^{-K} + \sum_{K=0}^M b_K z^{-K} \rightarrow \textcircled{3}$$

### 1. Direct-form structure

from eq  $\textcircled{1}$

$$H(z) = \frac{\sum_{K=0}^M b_K z^{-K}}{1 + \sum_{K=1}^N a_K z^{-K}} \rightarrow \textcircled{4}$$

We can represent  $H(z)$  as cascade of 2 systems with system fun  $H_1(z)$  &  $H_2(z)$

$$H(z) = H_1(z) \cdot H_2(z) \rightarrow \textcircled{2}$$

- We represent IIR filter in several form
- (1) direct form  $\textcircled{1}$
  - (2)  $\rightarrow \textcircled{2}$
  - (3) cascade
  - (4) parallel
  - (5) lattice
  - (6) lattice ladder

$$x(z) \rightarrow [H_1(z)] \xrightarrow{b(z)} [H_2(z)] \rightarrow y(z)$$

②

where

$$H_1(z) = \frac{w(z)}{x(z)} = \sum_{K=0}^M b_K z^{-K} \rightarrow \textcircled{3}$$

$$H_2(z) = \frac{y(z)}{w(z)} = \frac{1}{1 + \sum_{K=1}^N a_K z^{-K}} \rightarrow \textcircled{4}$$

Q. consider a third order ( $N=3$ ) filter

$$H(z) = \frac{y(z)}{x(z)} = \frac{b_0 + b_1 z^{-1} + b_2 z^{-2} + b_3 z^{-3}}{1 + a_1 z^{-1} + a_2 z^{-2} + a_3 z^{-3}} \rightarrow \textcircled{5}$$

eq ⑤ can be written as

$$H(z) = H_1(z) \cdot H_2(z)$$

where

$$H_1(z) = \frac{w(z)}{x(z)} = b_0 + b_1 z^{-1} + b_2 z^{-2} + b_3 z^{-3} \rightarrow \textcircled{6}$$

$$H_2(z) = \frac{y(z)}{w(z)} = \frac{1}{1 + a_1 z^{-1} + a_2 z^{-2} + a_3 z^{-3}} \rightarrow \textcircled{7}$$

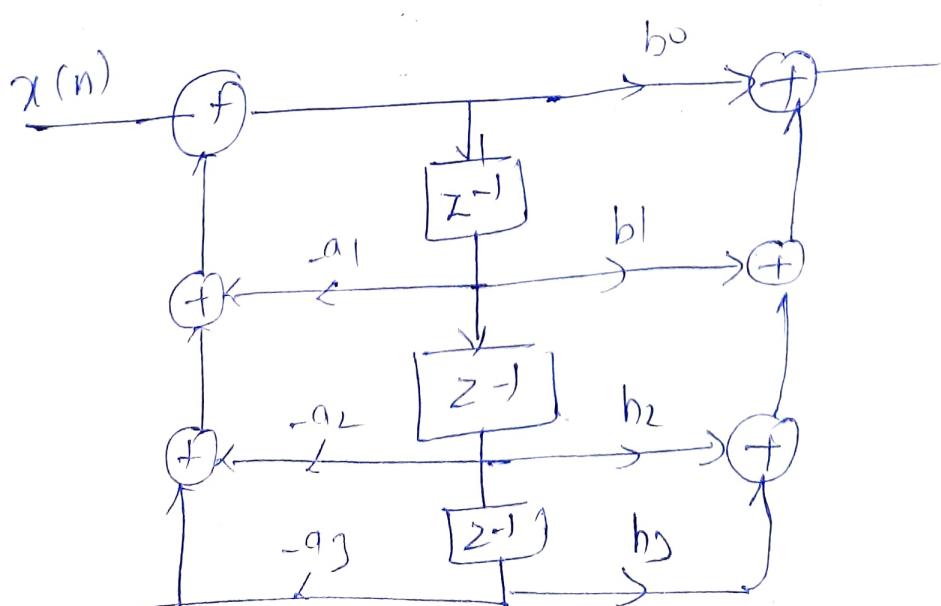
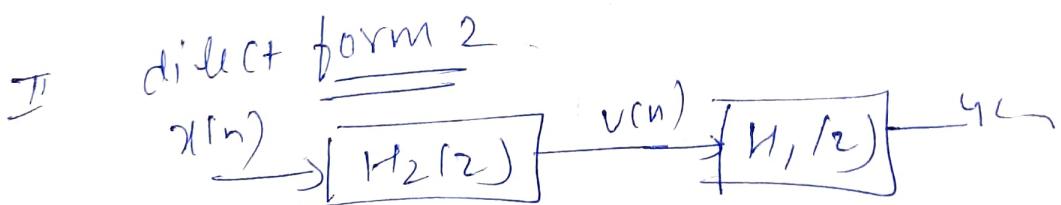
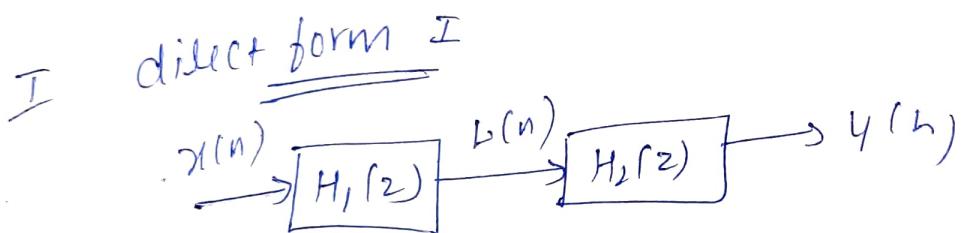
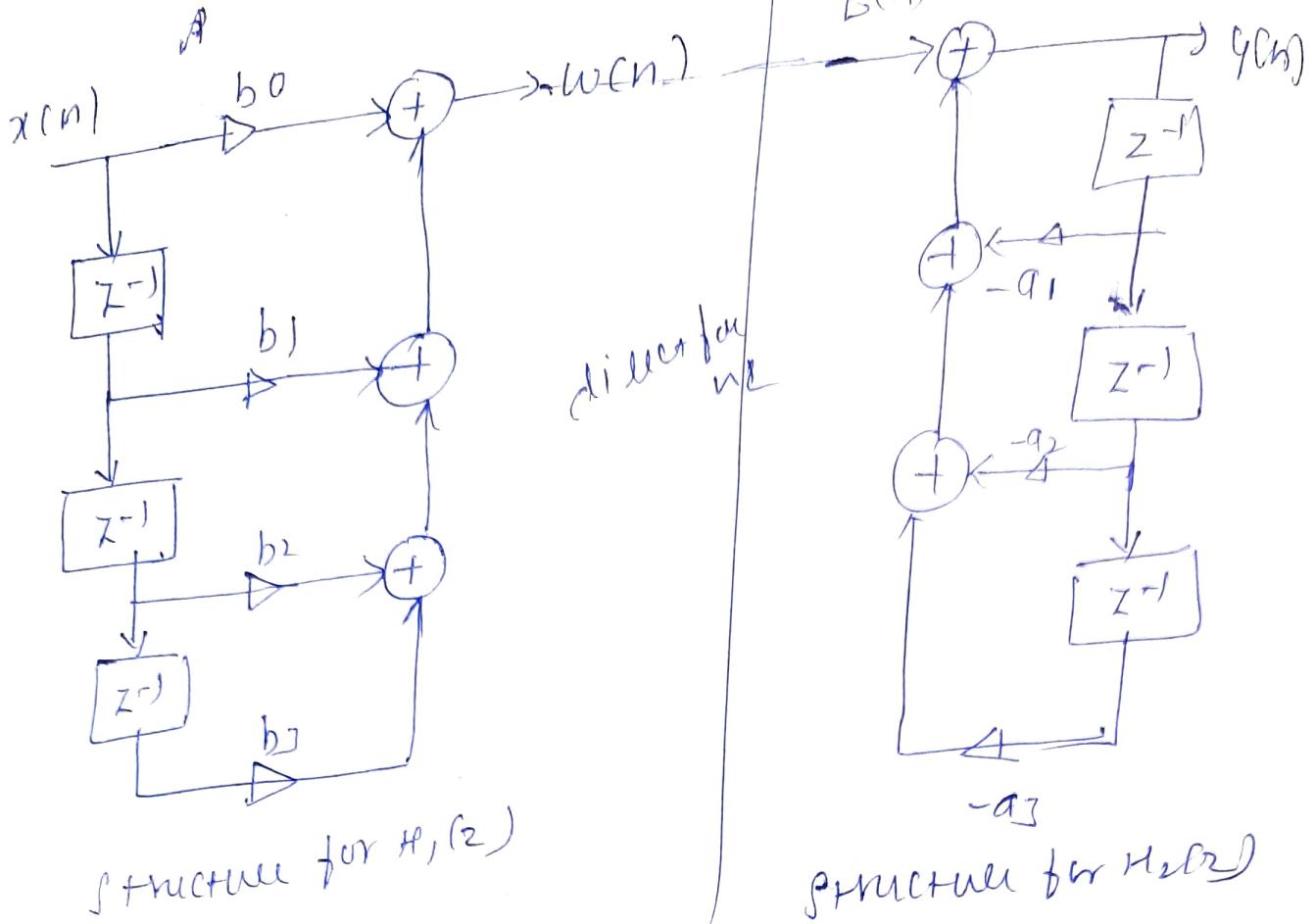
Taking inverse ZT on eq ⑥

$$w(n) = b_0 x(n) + b_1 x(n-1) + b_2 x(n-2) + b_3 x(n-3) \rightarrow \textcircled{8}$$

Taking inverse ZT on eq ⑦

$$y(n) = w(n) - a_1 y(n-1) - a_2 y(n-2) \\ + a_3 y(n-3)$$

⑨



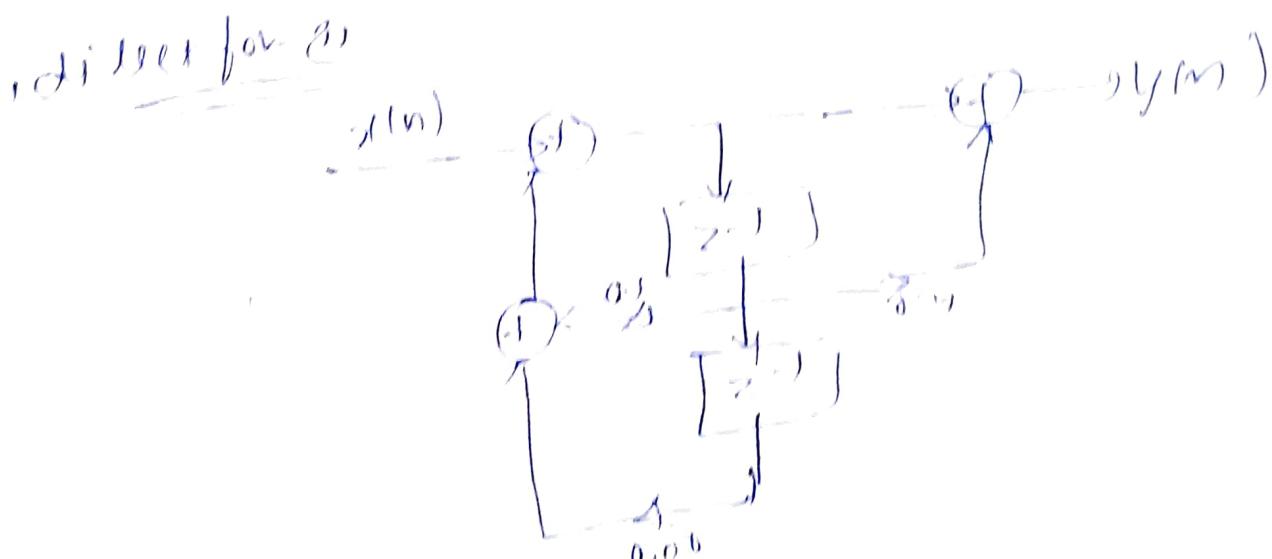
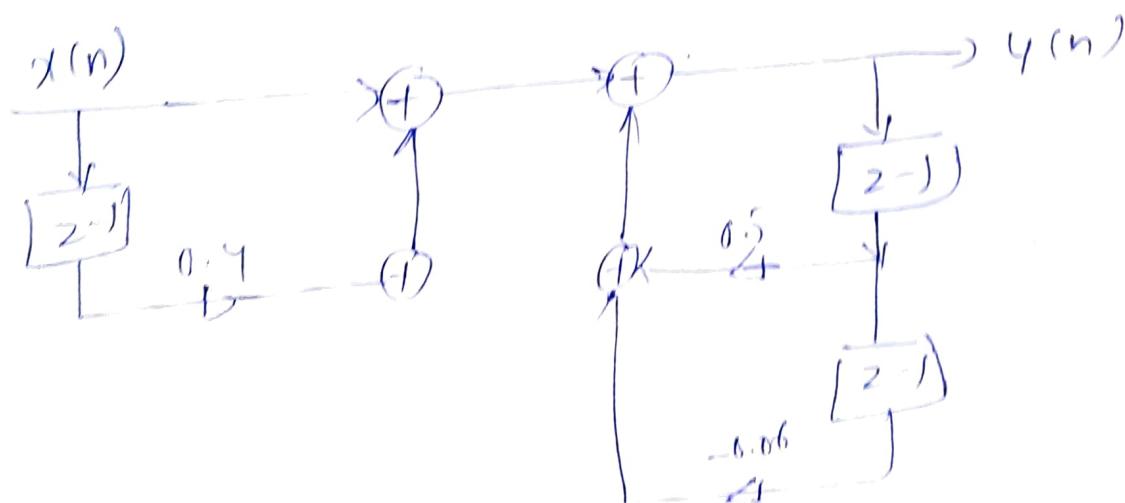
I obtain direct form -I & II realizations (I) for a digital FIR filter described by the system fun

$$H(z) = \frac{1 + 0.4z^{-1}}{1 - 0.5z^{-1} + 0.06z^{-2}}$$

$$\frac{y(z)}{x(z)} = \frac{1 + 0.4z^{-1}}{1 - 0.5z^{-1} + 0.06z^{-2}}$$

$$y(z) - 0.5z^{-1}y(z) + 0.06z^{-2}y(z) = x(z) + 0.4z^{-1}x(z)$$

$$y(n) = x(n) + 0.4x(n-1) + 0.5y(n-1) - 0.06y(n-2)$$



$$\textcircled{2} \quad H(z) = \frac{z^{-1} - 3z^{-2}}{(1 - z^{-1})(1 + 0.5z^{-1} + 0.5z^{-2})}$$

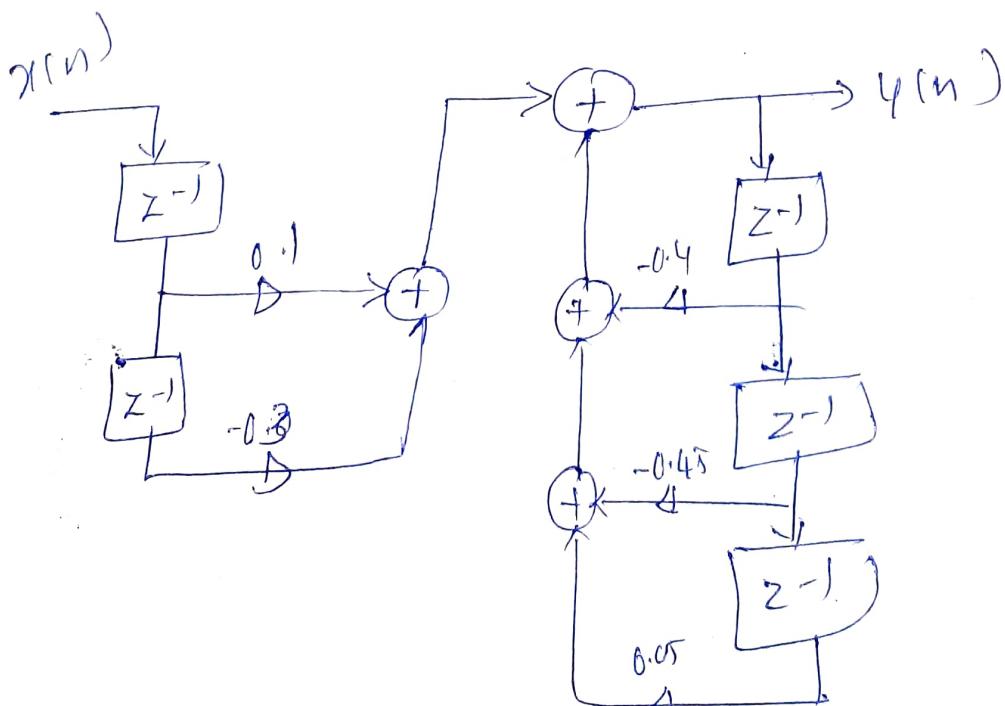
$$H(z) = \frac{z^{-1} - 3z^{-2}}{1 + 4z^{-1} + 4.5z^{-2} - 0.5z^{-3}}$$

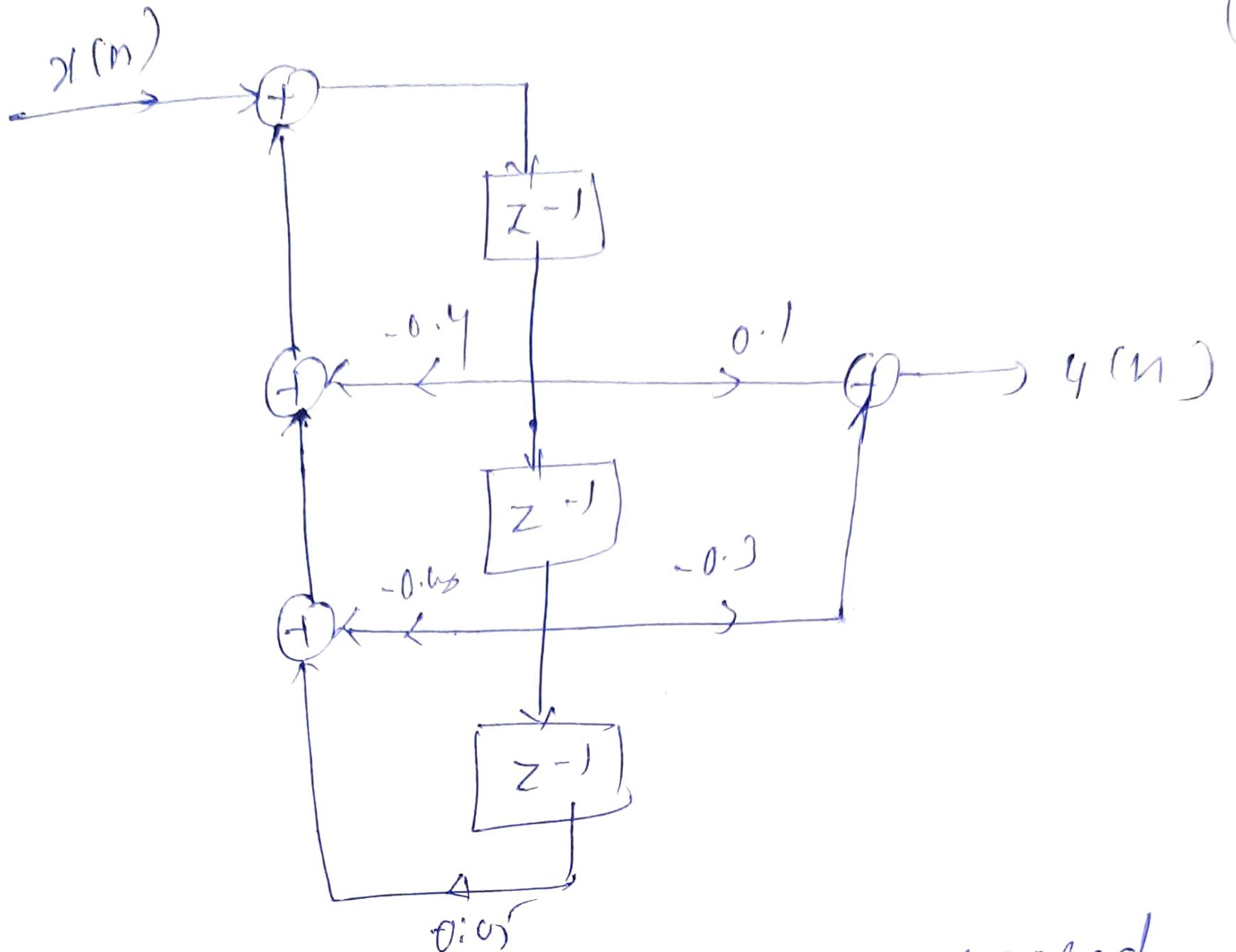
$$\frac{Y(z)}{X(z)} = \frac{0.1z^{-1} - 0.3z^{-2}}{1 + 0.4z^{-1} + 0.45z^{-2} - 0.05z^{-3}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} y(z) &= 0.1z^{-1}x(z) - 0.3z^{-2}x(z) \\ &\quad - 0.4z^{-1}y(z) - 0.45z^{-2}y(z) \\ &\quad + 0.05z^{-3}y(z) \end{aligned}$$

$\exists z^T$

$$\begin{aligned} y(n) &\in 0.1x(n-1) - 0.3x(n-2) \\ &\quad - 0.4y(n-1) - 0.45y(n-2) \\ &\quad + 0.05y(n-3) \end{aligned}$$





(29)

- (b)
- \* To simulate an analog filter, the digital filter  $H(z)$  must be always be used in A/D -  $H(z)$  - D/A structure as shown in above fig
  - \* different techniques are ~~used~~ for designing  $H(z)$  which are listed below
- (i) Bilinear Transformation
  - (ii) Impulse invariant transform
  - (iii) Backward difference method
  - (iv) matched z-transform method

### (1) Bilinear Transformation

Let us consider the 1<sup>st</sup> order differential equation given by

$$a_1 y_a'(t) + a_0 y_a(t) = b_0 x_a(t) \rightarrow (1)$$

where  $a_1, a_0$  &  $b_0$  are arbitrary constants  
Taking LT on both sides with all initial condns equal to zero

$$a_1 s y_a(s) + a_0 y_a(s) = b_0 x_a(s)$$

$$y_a(s) [a_1 s + a_0] = b_0 x_a(s)$$

$$\left( H_a(s) \triangleq \frac{y_a(s)}{x_a(s)} = \frac{b_0}{a_1 s + a_0} \rightarrow (2) \right)$$

(2)

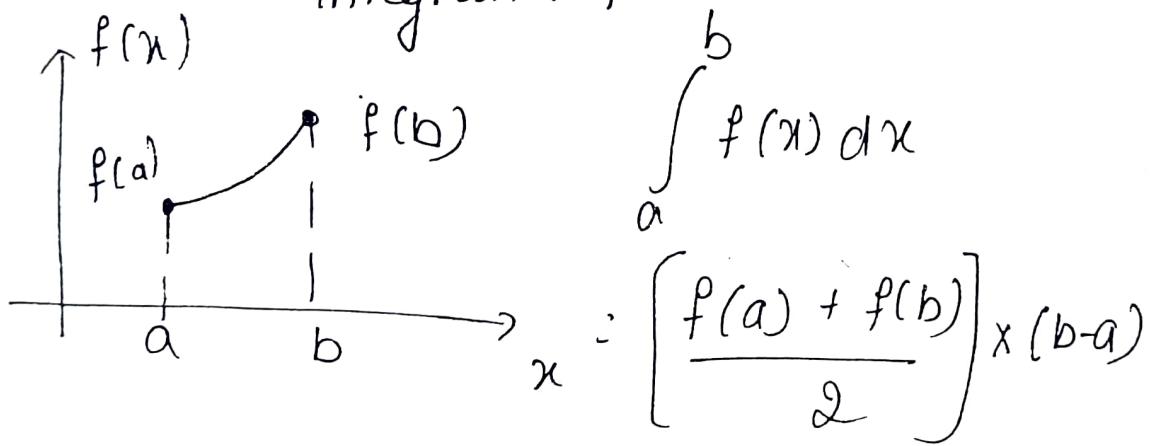
the fundamental theorem of integral calculus allows us to write

$$y_a(t) = \int_{t_0}^t y'_a(t) dt + y_a(t_0) \quad (3)$$

replace  $t = nT$  &  $t_0 = (n-1)T$  in eq (3) we get

$$y_a(nT) = \int_{(n-1)T}^{nT} y'_a(nT) dt + y_a((n-1)T) \quad (4)$$

Recall - The trapezoidal rule of integration / .



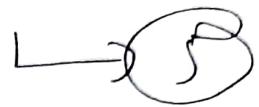
$$\begin{aligned} \int_{(n-1)T}^{nT} y'_a(nT) dt &= \left[ y'_a(nT) + y'_a((n-1)T) \right] \frac{(b-a)}{nT - [(n-1)T]} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ y'_a(nT) + y'_a((n-1)T) \right] \end{aligned}$$

(30)

eq ④ becomes

 ~~$y_a(t)$~~ 

$$y_a(nT) = \frac{T}{2} [y_a'(nT) + y_a'((n-1)T)] + y_a(n-1)T$$



from eq ① we have

$$y_a'(t) = -\frac{a_0}{a_1} y_a(t) + \frac{b_0}{a_1} x_a(t)$$

replacing  $t$  by  $nT$  & by  $(n-1)T$ 

we get

$$y_a'(nT) = -\frac{a_0}{a_1} y_a(nT) + \frac{b_0}{a_1} x_a(nT) \rightarrow ⑥$$

$$y_a'((n-1)T) = -\frac{a_0}{a_1} y_a((n-1)T) + \frac{b_0}{a_1} x_a((n-1)T)$$

Sub eqs ⑥ &amp; ⑦ in ⑤

$$y_a(nT) = \frac{T}{2} \left[ -\frac{a_0}{a_1} y_a(nT) + \frac{b_0}{a_1} x_a(nT) \right.$$

$$\left. -\frac{a_0}{a_1} y_a((n-1)T) + \frac{b_0}{a_1} x_a((n-1)T) \right]$$

$$+ y_a(n-1)T$$

denoting  $y_a(nT)$  by  $y(n)$

&  $x_a(nT)$  by  $x(n)$

$$y(n) = \frac{T}{2} \left\{ -\frac{a_0}{a_1} y(n) + \frac{b_0}{a_1} x(n) \right. \\ \left. - \frac{a_0}{a_1} y(n-1) + \frac{b_0}{a_1} x(n-1) \right\} + y(n-1)$$

taking Z-transforms on both sides, we get

$$y(z) = \frac{T}{2} \left\{ -\frac{a_0}{a_1} y(z) + \frac{b_0}{a_1} x(z) - \frac{a_0}{a_1} z^{-1} y(z) \right. \\ \left. + \frac{b_0}{a_1} z^{-1} x(z) \right\} + z^{-1} y(z).$$

$$= -\frac{a_0}{a_1} \frac{T}{2} y(z) + \frac{b_0}{a_1} \frac{T}{2} x(z) - \frac{a_0}{a_1} \frac{T}{2} z^{-1} y(z) \\ + \frac{b_0}{a_1} z^{-1} \frac{T}{2} x(z) + z^{-1} y(z)$$

$$= x(z)$$

$$= \frac{b_0}{a_1} \frac{T}{2} x(z) \left\{ 1 + z^{-1} \right\}$$

$$= x(z) \left\{ \frac{b_0}{a_1} \frac{T}{2} + \cancel{\frac{b_0}{a_1} \frac{T}{2} z^{-1}} \right\} * y(z) \left\{ -\frac{a_0}{a_1} \frac{T}{2} - \frac{a_0}{a_1} \frac{T}{2} z^{-1} \right. \\ \left. + \frac{b_0}{a_1} z^{-1} \frac{T}{2} + z^{-1} \right\}$$

$$= x(z) \left\{ \frac{b_0 T + b_0 T z^{-1}}{2 a_1} \right\} * y(z) \left\{ \frac{-a_0 T - a_0 T z^{-1} + b_0 z^{-1}}{2 a_1} \right\}$$

(31)

$$y(z) = \frac{b_0}{2a_1} \cdot T \left\{ x(z) + z^{-1} x(z) \right\}$$

$$- \frac{a_0}{2a_1} T \left\{ y(z) + z^{-1} y(z) \right\} \\ + z^{-1} y(z)$$

$$y(z) \left[ \frac{a_0}{2a_1} T (1+z^{-1}) - z^{-1} + 1 \right] \\ = x(z) \left[ \frac{b_0}{2a_1} T (1+z^{-1}) \right]$$

$$\frac{y(z)}{x(z)} = H(z) = \frac{\frac{b_0}{2a_1} T (1+z^{-1})}{\frac{a_0}{2a_1} T (1+z^{-1}) - z^{-1} + 1} \\ \therefore \cancel{(1+z^{-1})} \div \text{NR & DR of RHS by } (1+z^{-1}) \\ = \frac{\frac{b_0}{2a_1} T (1) \left( \frac{1+z^{-1}}{1+z^{-1}} \right)}{\frac{a_0}{2a_1} T + \frac{(1-z^{-1})}{(1+z^{-1})}}$$

$$= \frac{\cancel{T} \frac{b_0}{2a_1}}{\cancel{T} \left[ a_0 + \left( \frac{1-z^{-1}}{1+z^{-1}} \right) \frac{2a_1}{T} \right]}$$

$$= \frac{b_0}{a_0 + \left\{ \frac{1-z^{-1}}{1+z^{-1}} \right\} \cdot 2 \frac{a_1}{T}}$$

$$H(z) = \frac{Y(z)}{X(z)} = \frac{b_0}{a_0 + a_1 z^{-1}} \xrightarrow{\text{eq ⑧}}$$

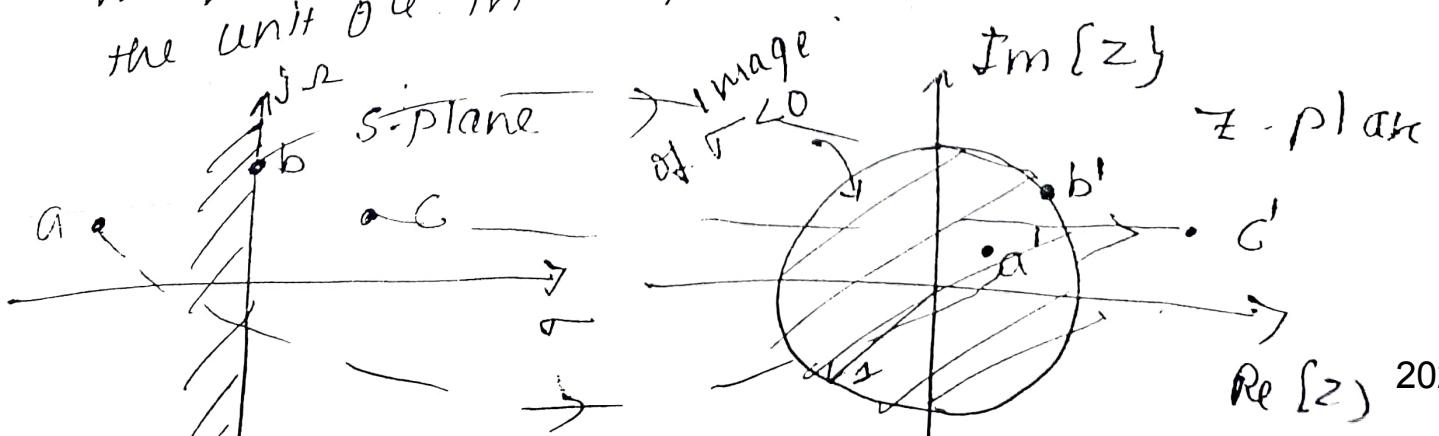
Comparing eq ② & ⑧ we get

$$\left| H(z) = H(s) \Big| s \rightarrow \frac{2}{T} \left[ \frac{1-z^{-1}}{1+z^{-1}} \right] \right.$$

$$\left. \Rightarrow s = \frac{2}{T} \left[ \frac{1-z^{-1}}{1+z^{-1}} \right] = \frac{2}{T} \left[ \frac{z-1}{z+1} \right] \right\}$$

The above eqn is called as  
bilinear transformation.

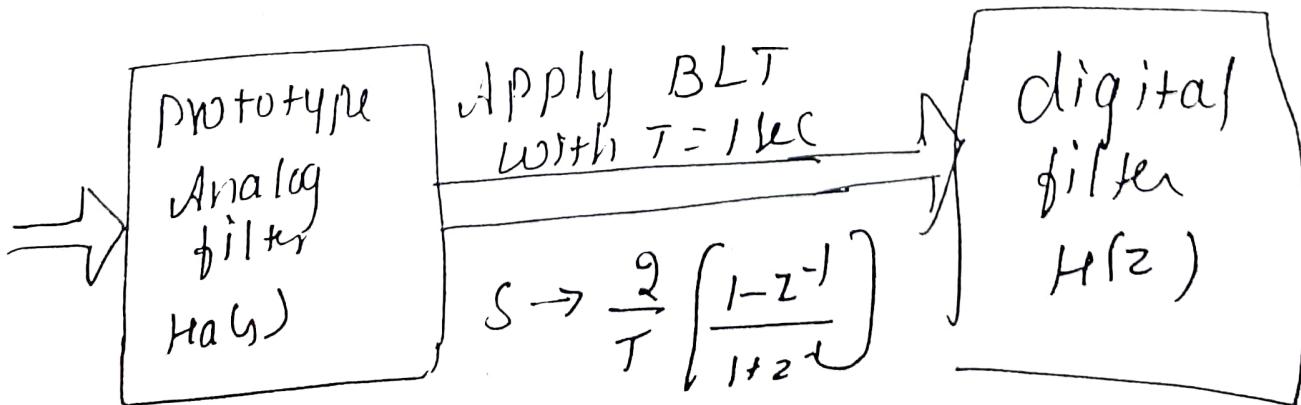
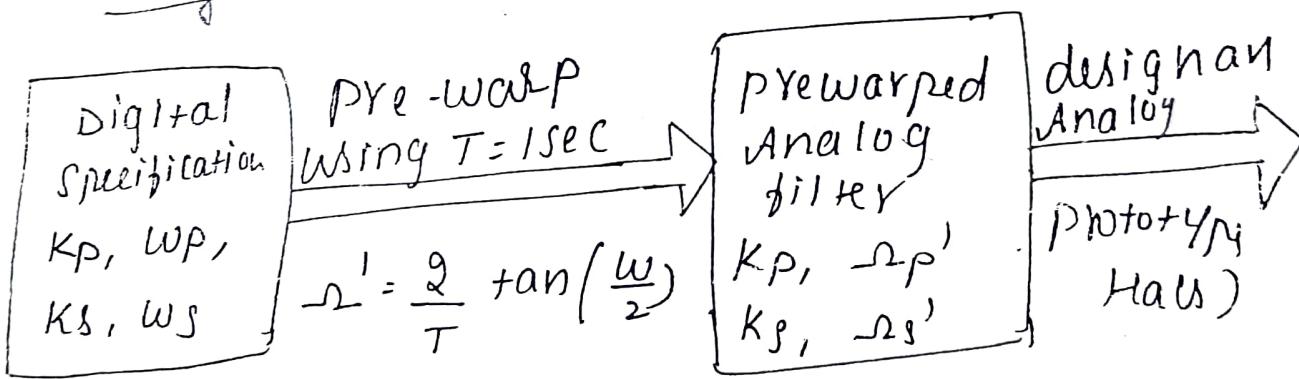
Properties of Bilinear Transform: transformation:  
① Bilinear transformation maps  $\text{J-2 axis}$  of the  
s-plane onto the unit circle in  $z$ -plane  
Also the LHS of the s-plane is mapped  
inside the unit circle while the RHS  
of the s-plane is mapped outside  
the unit circle in  $z$ -plane



\* BLT doesn't preserves the phase response, when the phase response is mapped from Z-plane

- \* As a consequence of this, an Analog filter having a linear phase in s-domain will no longer have a linear phase in z-domain when it is mapped using BLT.
- \* This is a serious limitation of BLT.

### Design of digital filters using BLT



(3)

NOTE:

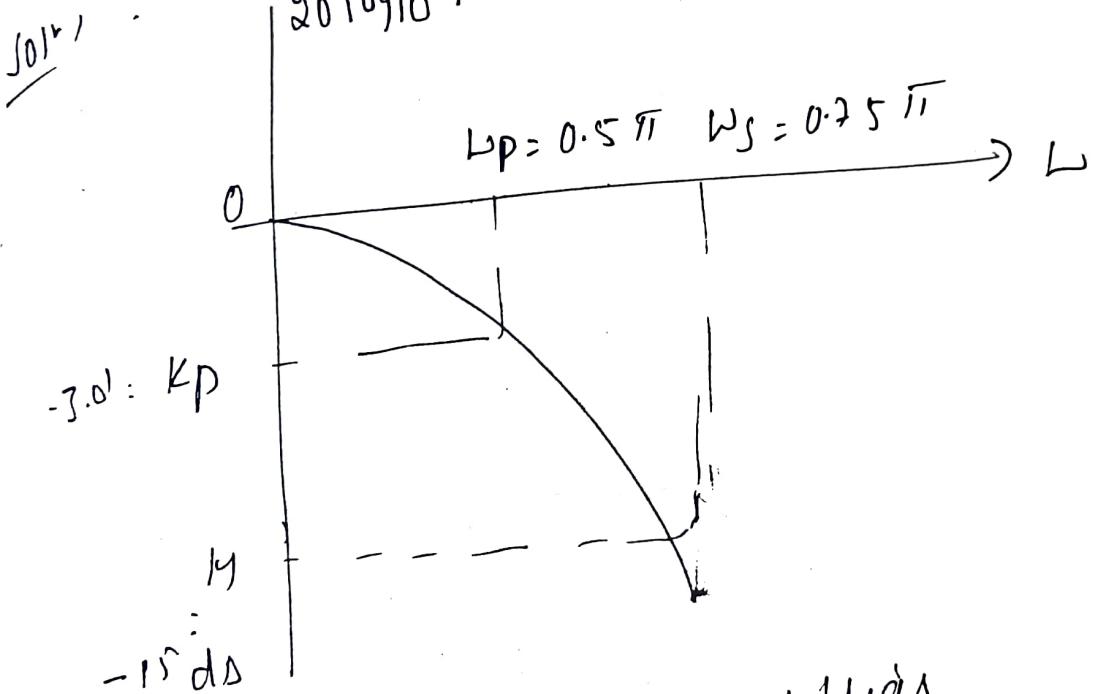
- (i) monotonic pass & stop bands  $\rightarrow$  Butterworth
- (ii) monotonic outside passband  $\rightarrow$  Chebyshev
- (iii) monotonic [differentiator]  $\rightarrow$  a LPF using BLT

① Design & realize a LPF satisfying the following specifications

for monotonic pass & stop band

- (i) monotonic pass & stop band
- (ii) -3.0 dB cut off freq at  $0.5\pi$  rad
- (iii) magnitude down atleast 15dB  
at  $0.75\pi$  rad

$20 \log_{10} |H(j\omega)|$



Step 1 - prewarp the digital freqs

$$\omega_P^1 = \frac{2}{T} \tan\left(\frac{\omega_P}{2}\right) = \frac{2}{1} \tan\left(\frac{0.5\pi}{2}\right)$$

$$= 2 \text{ rad/sec}$$

$$\omega_S^1 = \frac{2}{T} \tan\left(\frac{\omega_S}{2}\right) = 2 \tan\left[\frac{0.75\pi}{2}\right]$$

(2)

$$N = 1.941$$

$$N = 2$$

(3)

$$H_2(s) = \frac{1}{s^2 + \sqrt{2} s + 1}$$

(4)

$$R_C = \frac{RP}{[10^{-KPL_{10-1}}]} \text{ mLN}$$

$$= 2 \text{ rad/sec}$$

$$(5) H_a(s) = H_2(s) \Big| s \rightarrow \frac{s}{R_C} = \frac{s}{2}$$

$$= \frac{4}{s^2 + 2\sqrt{2}s + 4}$$

(6)

$$H(z) = H_a(s) \Big| s \rightarrow \frac{2}{z} \left[ \frac{1-z^{-1}}{1+z^{-1}} \right]$$

$$T = 1 \mu$$

$$= \frac{4}{4 \left[ \frac{1-z^{-1}}{1+z^{-1}} \right]^2 + 2\sqrt{2} \times 2 \times \left[ \frac{1-z^{-1}}{1+z^{-1}} \right] + 4}$$

$$= \frac{(1+z^{-1})^2}{(3.1412 + 0.5858 z^{-2})}$$

$$3.1412 + 0.5858 z^{-2}$$

(36)

T.F in the form of difference eqn

$$H(z) = \frac{1 + 2z^{-1} + z^{-2}}{3.4142 + 0.5858 z^{-2}} = \frac{y(z)}{x(z)}$$

$$x(z) + 2z^{-1}x(z) + z^{-2}x(z)$$

$$= 3.4142y(z) + 0.5858z^{-2}y(z)$$

taking  $zT$

$$3.4142y(n) + 0.5858y(n-2) = x(n) + 2x(n-1) + x(n-2)$$

$$\therefore y(n) = -0.1716y(n-2) + 0.2928x(n) + 0.5857x(n-1) + 0.2928x(n-2)$$

design a digital LPF to meet the foll specifications

pass band ripple = 3 dB

(i) pass band edge freq =  $0.5\pi$  rad

(ii) pass band atten = 15 dB

(iii) min stop band atten: ~~to~~  $0.75\pi$  rad

(v) stop band atten is monotonic

Magnitude response is outside the pass band

I

$$K_P = -3 \text{ dB} \quad K_S = -15 \text{ dB}$$

$$\omega_P = 0.5\pi \text{ rad/sec} \quad \omega_S = 0.75\pi \text{ rad/sec}$$

$$\omega_P^1 = \frac{2}{\tau} + \tan \left[ \frac{\omega_P}{2} \right] = 2 \text{ rad/sec}$$

$$\omega_S^1 = 4.8284 \text{ rad/sec}$$

II

$$K_P = -3 \text{ dB} = 20 \log \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\epsilon^2}} \right)$$

$$\epsilon = 0.99763$$

$$\delta_P = 1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\epsilon^2}} = 0.29205$$

$$K_S = -15 \text{ dB} = 20 \log \delta_S$$

$$\therefore \delta_S = 0.17783$$

~~order of the filter~~

$$N \geq \frac{\cosh^{-1}(1/d)}{\cosh^{-1}(1/k)}$$

$$d = \sqrt{\frac{(1 - \delta_P)^{-2} - 1}{(\delta_S^{-2} - 1)}} = 0.180$$

$$k = \frac{\omega_P^1}{\omega_S^1} = 0.41422 \quad \therefore N \geq 1.58$$

$$\lceil N = 9 \rceil$$

$$a = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{1+\epsilon^2}}{\epsilon} \right]^{1/N} - \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{1+\epsilon^2}}{\epsilon} \right]^{-1/N}$$

$$\boxed{a = 0.45601}$$

$$b = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{1+\epsilon^2}}{\epsilon} \right]^{1/N} + \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{1+\epsilon^2}}{\epsilon} \right]^{-1/N}$$

$$\boxed{b = 1.09906}$$

$$\Gamma_{kC} = -a \sin \left[ (2k-1) \frac{\pi}{2N} \right]$$

$$\underline{\Gamma}_{kC} = b \cos \left[ (2k-1) \frac{\pi}{2N} \right]$$

$$k: 1, \dots 2N$$

$$k_C: 1, \dots 4$$

| $k$ | $\omega_k$ | $\Gamma_{kC}$ |
|-----|------------|---------------|
| 1   | -0.32244   | 0.77715       |
| 2   | -0.32244   | -0.77715      |

$$V_N(s) = V_2(s) = (s - s_1)(s - s_2)$$

$$(s + 0.32244 - j0.7715) (s + 0.32244 + j0.7715)$$

$$V_2(s) = s^2 + \underbrace{0.6449s}_{b_1} + \underbrace{0.70800}_{b_0}$$

$$K_{\alpha} = K_2 = \frac{b_0}{\sqrt{1+\epsilon^2}} = 0.50123$$

$$H_2(s) = \frac{0.50123}{s^2 + 0.6449s + 0.7080}$$

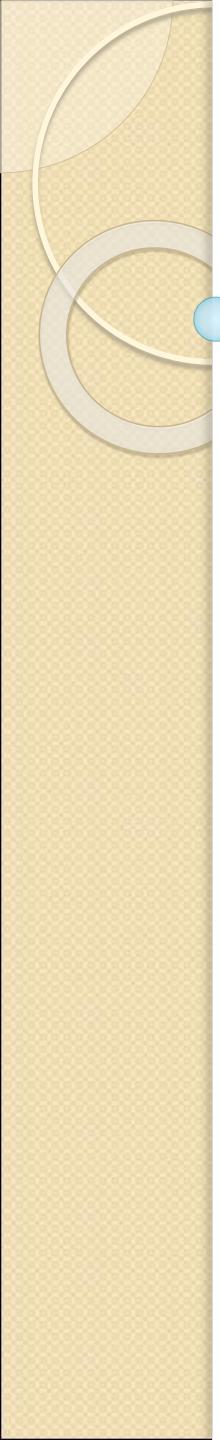
$$H_a(s) = H_2(s) \Big| s \rightarrow \frac{s}{\omega_p},$$

$$= \frac{0.50123}{\left(\frac{s}{\omega_p}\right)^2 + 0.6449\left(\frac{s}{\omega_p}\right) + 0.7080}$$

$$\boxed{H_a(s) = \frac{0.50123}{s^2 + 1.2898s + 2.83204}}$$

(III)  $H(z); H_a(s) \Big| s \rightarrow \frac{z}{T} \frac{1-z^{-1}}{1+z^{-1}}$

$$H(z) = \frac{2.00492(1+z^{-1})^{T_2/1m}}{2(1-z^{-1})^2 + 1.2898(1-z^{-2}) + 2.83204 \int_{1+z^{-1}}^{209}}$$



## Module -5

# DIGITAL SIGNAL PROCESSORS

# Basic Architectural Features

- ✓ PDSP's should provide instructions similar to microprocessors.
- ✓ Basic computational capabilities provided by the way of instructions should include the following:
  1. Arithmetic operations
  2. logical operations
  3. MAC operations
  4. Signal scaling operations
- ✓ To perform all these operations a dedicated high speed H/W must be provided.
- ✓ The architecture should include the following H/W features also:

- 
1. on chip registers – storage of intermediate results
  2. on chip memories – signal samples (RAM)
  3. on chip pgm memory – pgms & fixed data such as filter coefficients (ROM).
- 
1. Investigate the basic features that should be provided in DSP architecture to be used to implement the following Nth order FIR filter.

$$Y(n) = \sum_{i=0}^{N-1} h(i) x(n-i); \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

Where  $x(n)$  denotes the i/p samples

$y(n)$  the o/p samples

$x(n-i)$  is the i/p sample I samples earlier than  $x(n)$

and  $h(i)$  the  $i^{\text{th}}$  filter coefficients

# DSP Computational Building Blocks

- The basic building blocks that are essential to carry out DSP computations are as follows :

1. multiplier
2. shifter
3. MAC unit
4. ALU

## MULTIPLIER

- ✓ Earlier multiplication schemes relied either on S/W or Micro coded controllers
- ✓ Both these options require several processor cycles to complete the multiplication
- ✓ The advances made in VLSI technology in speed & size made possible the H/W implementation of parallel multipliers

- ✓ Before designing an actual multiplier, the specifications such as speed , accuracy and dynamic range must be clear.
- ✓ accuracy and dynamic range – is decided based on the number of bits used to represent the multiplication operands and whether they are represented in fixed point or floating point format.
- ✓ Speed – is decided by the architecture employed.

# Parallel Multiplier

Let us consider the multiplication of 2 unsigned numbers A & B

Let

A --- represents m bits multiplicand [Am-1, Am-2...A0]

B --- represents n bits multiplier [Bn-1, Bn-2...B0]

P ---product of A & B . Max (m+n) bits

$$A = \sum_{i=0}^{m-1} A_i 2^i \quad -----1$$

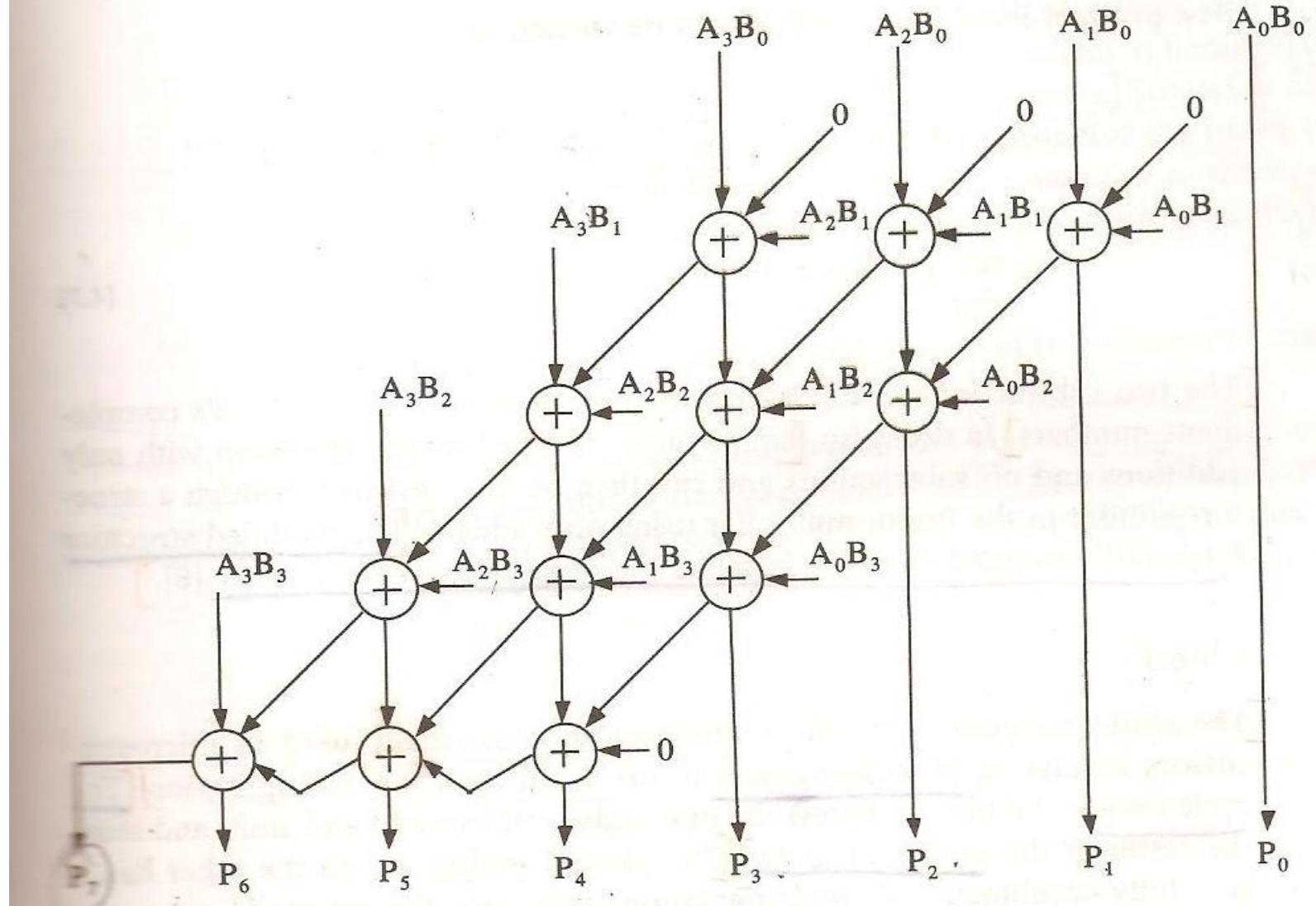
$$B = \sum_{j=0}^{n-1} B_j 2^j \quad -----2$$

$$P = \sum_{j=0}^{n-1} \left[ \sum_{i=0}^{m-1} A_i B_j 2^{i+j} \right] \quad -----3$$

The multiplication operations using 4 bit s for A & B are shown below.

|    |       |       |       |       |       |
|----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|    | A3    | A2    | A1    | A0    |       |
|    | B3    | B2    | B1    | B0    |       |
|    | <hr/> |       |       |       |       |
|    | A3BO  | A2B0  | A1B0  | A0B0  |       |
|    | A3B1  | A2B1  | A1B1  | A0B1  |       |
|    | A3B2  | A2B2  | A1B2  | A0B2  |       |
|    | A3B3  | A2B3  | A1B3  | A0B3  |       |
|    | <hr/> | <hr/> | <hr/> | <hr/> | <hr/> |
| P7 | P6    | P5    | P4    | P3    | P2    |
|    |       |       |       |       | P1    |
|    |       |       |       |       | P0    |

The fig below shows the H/W structure of the multiplier for this example and is called as Braun multiplier.



The structure of  $4 \times 4$  Braun multiplier

- ✓ For a  $n \times n$  multiplier we require  $n(n-1)$  adders.
- ✓ The Structure requires : 12 [3 i/p & 2 o/p]
- ✓ Braun's multiplier does not take in account the signs of the numbers that are being multiplied.
- ✓ Additional H/W is required before & after the multiplication when signed numbers represented in 2's complement are used
- ✓ Let us consider A & B represented in 2's complement format

A & B having m & n bits respectively

$$A = -A_{m-1}2^{m-1} + \sum_{i=0}^{m-2} A_i 2^i \quad \dots \dots 1$$

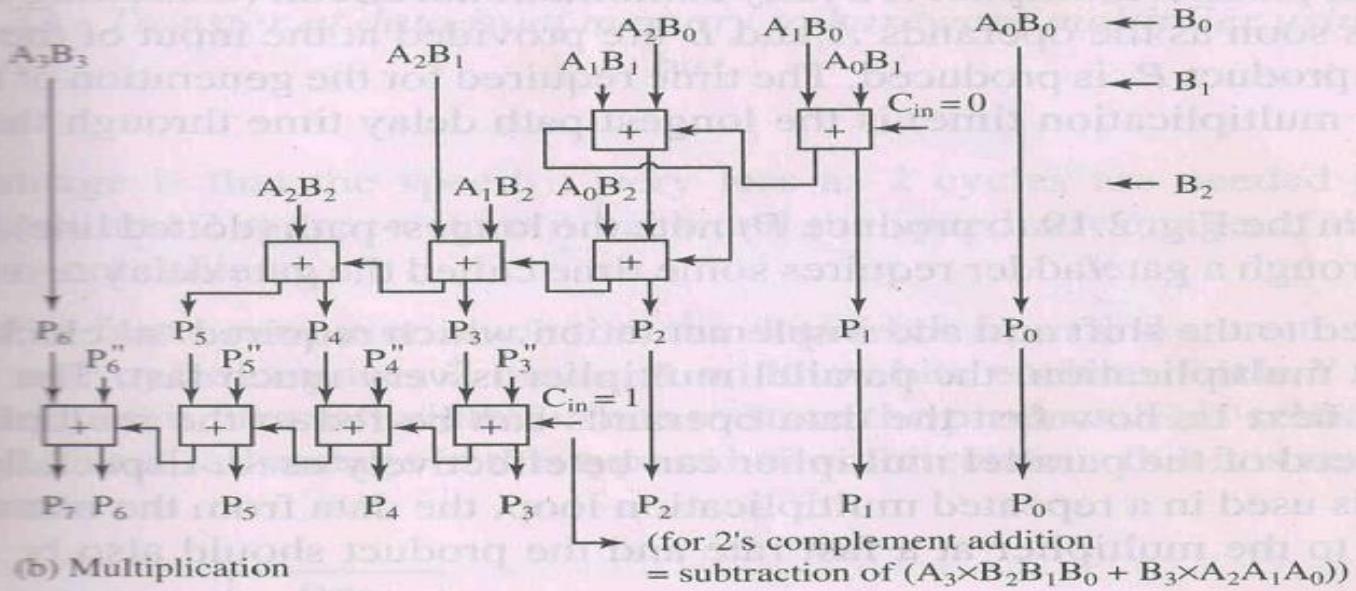
$$B = -B_{n-1}2^{n-1} + \sum_{j=0}^{n-2} B_j 2^j \quad \dots \dots 2$$

The product  $p = p_{m+n-1}$  is written as

$$p = A_{m-1}B_{n-1}2^{m+n-2} + \sum_{i=0}^{m-2} \sum_{j=0}^{n-2} A_i B_j 2^{i+j} \quad \dots \dots 3$$

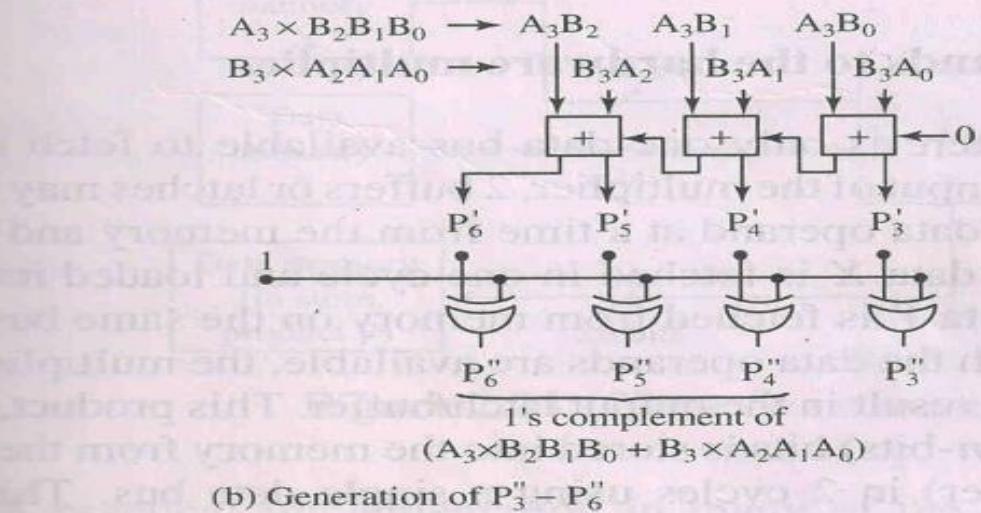
- ✓ the 2 subtractions in eqn 3 can be expressed as addition of 2's complement number.
- ✓ This can be implemented through a structure similar to the Braun multipliers using only adders.
- ✓ This modified structure is called as Baugh Wooley multiplier.

Baugh wooley multiplier is shown in Fig. 2.22.



(b) Multiplication

(for 2's complement addition  
= subtraction of  $(A_3 \times B_2B_1B_0 + B_3 \times A_2A_1A_0)$ )



(b) Generation of  $P_3'' - P_6''$

2.22 Structure of Baugh wooley multiplier for signed number multiplication of two 4-bit signed numbers.

# shifters

- ❖ Is an essential component of any DSP architecture.
- ❖ Required to scale down or scale up the operands & results to avoid errors resulting from overflows & underflows during computation.

Let us consider the following cases.

1. Let us consider the sum of 'N' numbers each represented by  $n$  bits.
  - As accumulated sum grows the number of bits required to represent it also increases
  - The max no of bits to which the sum can grow is  $(n + \log_2 N)$  bits

- If each of the N no is scaled down by  $\log_2 N$  bits prior to addition, the loss of the result due to overflow can be avoided.
- The accumulator will then hold the sum scaled down by  $\log_2 N$  bits.
- Accuracy of sum is lost but the summation would be completed without overflow error.
- The actual sum can be obtained by scaling up the result by  $\log_2 N$  bits when required.

2. When 2 no's each of 'n' bits are multiplied, the product can have a max of '2n' bits

- when this product is saved in memory which is 'n' bit wide, the lower order 'n' bits are generally discarded resulting in loss of accuracy
- in case of multiplication of 2 signed no's, the accuracy can be slightly improved
- By shifting the product by one bit position to the left before saving 'n' higher order bits.
- The accuracy improves because instead of discarding n bits we now discard (n-1) bits

### 3. When carrying out floating point additions

- the operands should be normalized to have same exponent.
  - This is done by shifting one of the operands by required no of bit positions

Problems:

1. It is required to find the sum of 64 no's each represented by 16 bits. How many bits should the accumulator have so that the sum can be computed without the occurrence of overflow error or loss of accuracy?

Ans:- sum grows by a max of  $\log_2 64 = 6$  bits

to avoid over flow the number of bits the accumulator should have is  $16+6 = 22$

2. If for problem 1 it is decided to have an accumulator with only 16 bits but shift the numbers before addition to prevent overflow . By how many bits should each number be shifted?

By 6 bits to right since the sum grows by 6 bits

3. If all the numbers in problem 2 are fixed point integers , what is the actual sum of the numbers

The actual sum = (contents of accumulator)  $\times 2^6$

4.What is the error in computation of the sum in problem 3

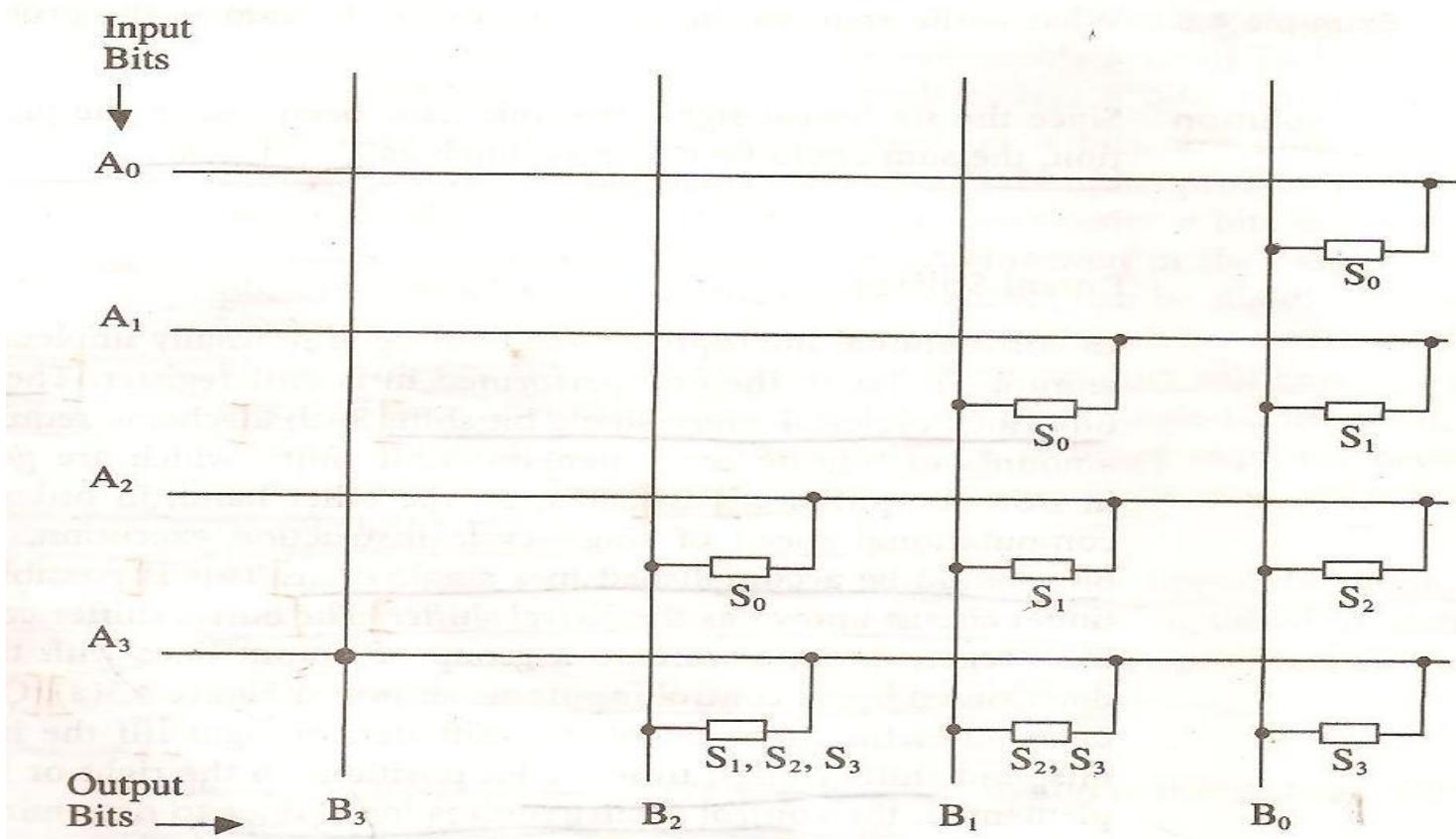
Since 6 lower bits are lost the sum could be off by as much as  $2^6 - 1 = 63$

## Barrel Shifter

- In  $\mu$ s shifting is implemented by a operation similar to one performed in a shift register .
- The operation takes one clock cycle for every single bit shift.
- In DSP's shifting of several bits in a single cycle is possible by a combinational ckt known as Barrel Shifter.
- Barrel shifter connects the i/p lines representing a word to a group of output lines with the required shift which is determined by its control inputs as shown below
- Control i/p's also determines the direction of the shift (left or right)



- If the input word has 'n' bits, shift is from 0 to n-1 bits
- The control i/p requires  $\log_2 n$  lines to determine the no. of bits to be shifted.
- One more line is required to indicate the direction of the shift.
- **Left shift:-** bits shifted out of the i/p word are discarded and new bits positions are filled with zeros.
- **Right shift:-** the new bit positions are replicated with the MSB to maintain the sign of the shifted result.



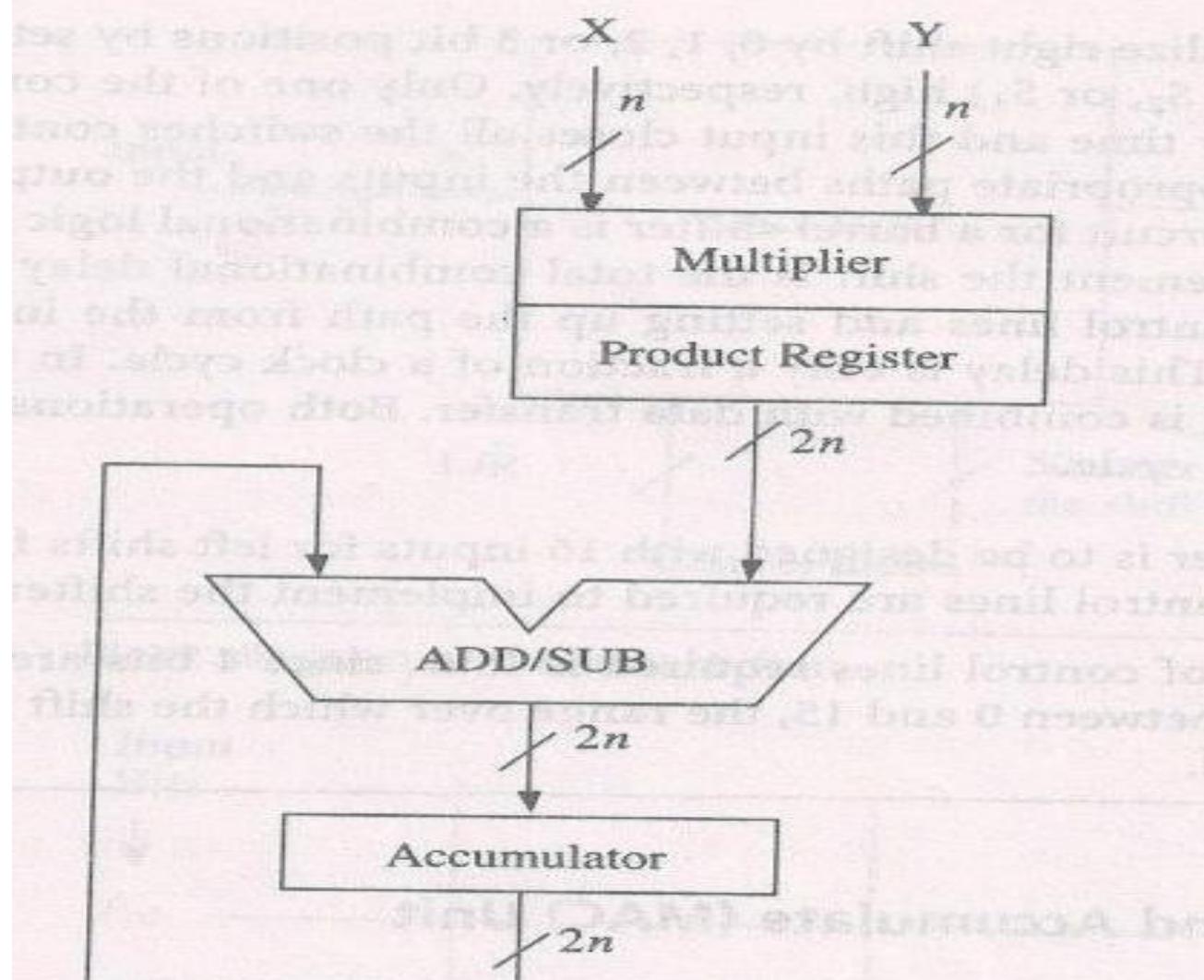
| Input          | Shift (Switch) | Output ( $B_3B_2B_1B_0$ ) |
|----------------|----------------|---------------------------|
| $A_3A_2A_1A_0$ | 0 ( $S_0$ )    | $A_3A_2A_1A_0$            |
| $A_3A_2A_1A_0$ | 1 ( $S_1$ )    | $A_3A_3A_2A_1$            |
| $A_3A_2A_1A_0$ | 2 ( $S_2$ )    | $A_3A_3A_3A_2$            |
| $A_3A_2A_1A_0$ | 3 ( $S_3$ )    | $A_3A_3A_3A_3$            |

1. A barrel shifter is designed with 16 inputs for left shift from 0 to 15 bits. How many control lines are required to implement the shifter .

ANS: 4 control lines are required.

### Multiply & Accumulate (MAC ) Unit

- The configuration of a multiply & accumulate unit is commonly known as MAC unit as shown below.
- The MAC unit is used to implement functions of the type  $A + BC$ .
- Multiplication & accumulation are 2 distinct operations, each normally require separate instruction execution cycle.
- But they can work in parallel.



A MAC unit

## Pipelined operation of MAC

- The pipelined operation makes use of the fact that the multiplier and adder can work separately and simultaneously.
- Consider a example

$$y(n) = x_1h_1 + x_2h_2 + x_3h_3$$

| Cycle time number | Multiplier | Adder                    |
|-------------------|------------|--------------------------|
| 1                 | $x_1h_1$   | -                        |
| 2                 | $x_2h_2$   | $A+x_1h_1 \rightarrow A$ |
| 3                 | $x_3h_3$   | $A+x_2h_2 \rightarrow A$ |
| 4                 | -          | $A+x_3h_3 \rightarrow A$ |

- At a time when the multiplier is computing the product , the accumulator accumulates the product of the previous multiplication.
- if N products are to be accumulated, N-1 multiplies overlap with accumulations.
- During every first multiply, the accumulator is idle since there is nothing to accumulate.
- Like wise during the very last accumulation, the multiplier is idle since all the 'N' products have been completed.
- It takes a total number of 'N+1' instruction execution cycles to complete the sum of products of 'N' multiplications.
- If N is large the pipelined operation of multiplier & accumulator work in parallel to execute a MAC operation per cycle.

1. If a sum of 256 products is to be computed using a pipelined MAC unit, & if the MAC execution time of the unit is 100 nsec, what will be the total time required to complete the operations?

**ANS:** total time required =  $257 \times 100 \times 10^{-9}$  sec = 25.7 $\mu$ sec.

#### Over flow & under flow

When designing a MAC attention has to be paid for

1. word size at the i/p of the multiplier
2. the sizes of the add/ subtract unit &
3. The accumulator

as over flow & under flow conditions can be encountered .

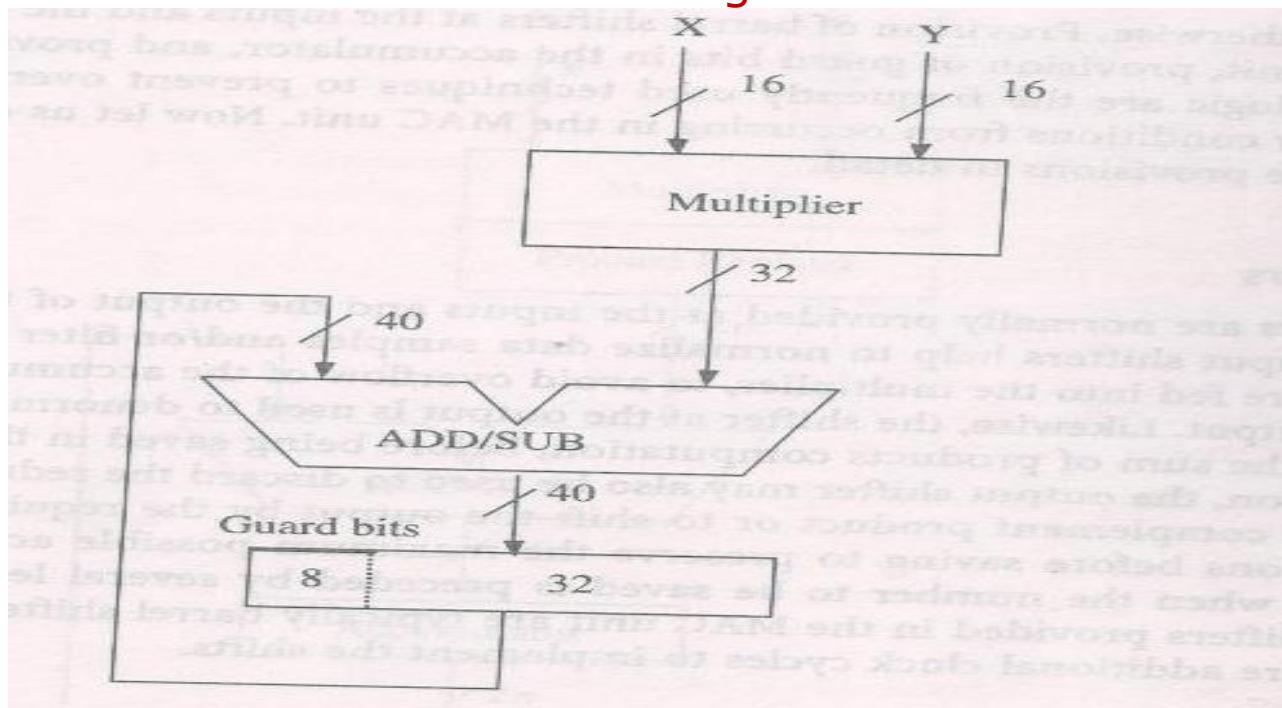
- Techniques to prevent over flow & under flow conditions are
  - 1. Barrel shifters at i/p & o/ps of MAC unit
  - 2. Guard bits in the accumulator
  - 3. Saturation logic
- 1. Barrel shifters
  - ❖ shifters are normally provided at i/p & o/ps of MAC unit.
  - ❖ the i/p shifters helps to normalize the data samples as they are fed to the multiplier.
  - ❖ The shifter at the output are used to denormalize the result after the sum of products before storing in memory.
  - ❖ o/p shifters can also be used to discard the redundant sign bits or to shift the o/p by required no. of positions.

## 2. Guard bits:

- ❖ If accuracy is preserved, the i/ps are not normalized.
- ❖ When repetitive MAC operations are performed the accumulator sum grows with each MAC operation.
- ❖ This increases the no. of bits required to present the result w/o loss of accuracy.
- ❖ So extra bits must be provided in accumulator called as guard bits or extension bits.
- ❖ After completion of computation, the required sum of product , the extension bits may be saved as a separate word if required.
- ❖ Or. The sum along with the guard bits may be shifted by required amount & be saved as a single word.

2. consider a MAC units whose inputs are 16 bits nos. if 256 products are to be summed up in this MAC , how many guard bits should be provided for the accumulator to prevent overflow condition from occurring.

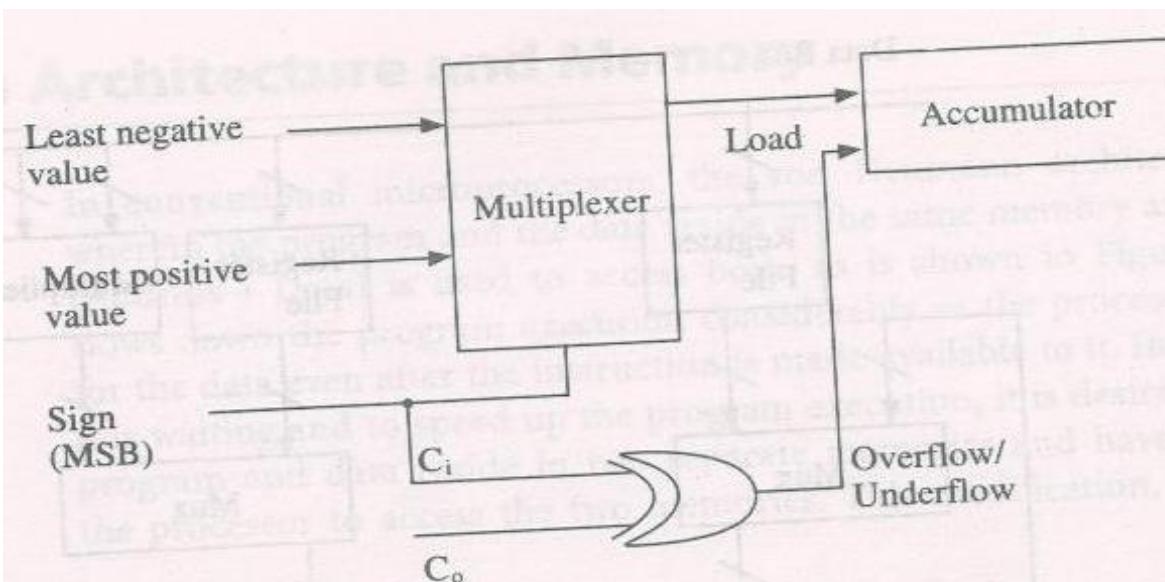
**Ans:**  $16 \times 16$  multiplication has 32 bits. Since 256 such products are summed, the sum can grow by max of  $\log_2 256 = 8$  bits guard bits should be provided for the accumulator to prevent overflow condition from occurring = 8 bits.



### 3. Saturation logic: -

- ❖ With or w/o guard bits ,an over flow condition occurs when the accumulated result becomes larger than the largest no. it can hold.
- ❖ When handling a -ve no. an under flow will occur if the accumulator becomes smaller than the smallest no. it can hold.
- ❖ So it is better to limit the accumulator contents to most +ve (most -ve) to avoid an error known as wrap around error.
- ❖ Limiting the accumulator contents to its saturation limit is achieved with a simple logic ckt called as saturation logic as shown below.
- ❖ This ckt detects the overflow / underflow condition & accordingly loads the accumulator with to most +ve or most -ve value

- the overflow / underflow condition is detected by monitoring the carry into the MSB & the carry out of MSB.
- If carry-in  $\neq$  to carry out , the overflow / underflow occurs
- The selection bet' the most +ve or most -ve value is made based on the sign bit of the no.



$C_i$  = Carry into the MSB  
 $C_o$  = Carry out from the MSB

A schematic diagram of the saturation logic

Module - 1COMPUTATIONAL ACCURACY IN DSP APPLICATIONS

- Number formats for signals & coefficients in DSP systems:-  
Conditions/ parameters to represent Numbers:

- Range
- precision of signals
- coefficients to be represented
- Hardware complexity
- speed Requirements

FORMATS(i) Fixed-point format

Problem: What is the range of numbers that can be represented in a fixed-point format using 16 bits if the numbers are treated as (a) signed integers, (b) signed fractions?

A

$$n=16$$

(a) Range =  $-2^{n-1}$  to  $2^{n-1} - 1$   
 $-2^{15}$  to  $2^{15} - 1$

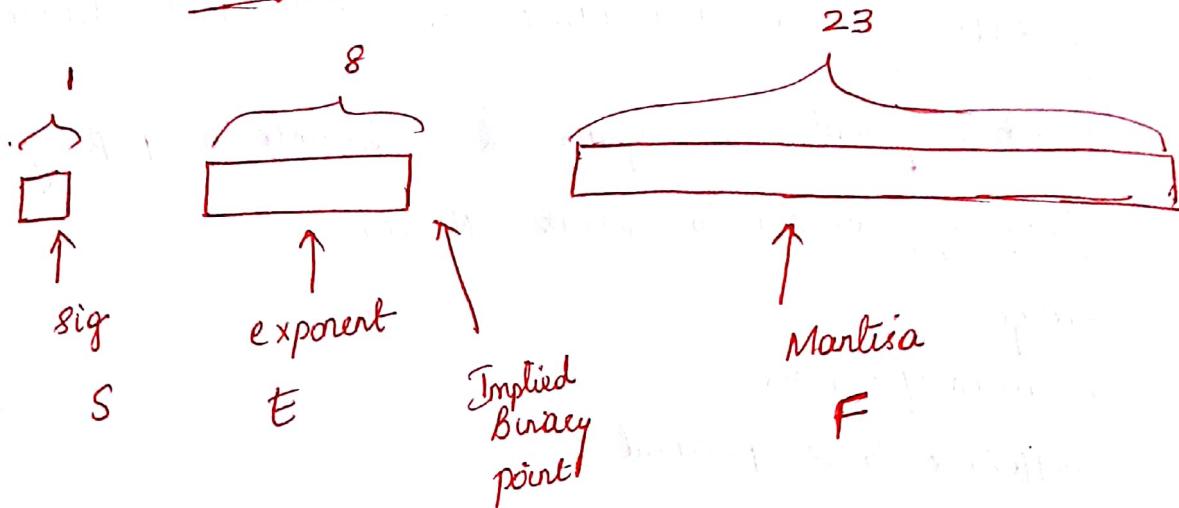
$$= -32768 \text{ to } 32767$$

(b) Range =  $-1$  to  $(1 - 2^{-(n-1)})$   
 $-1$  to  $(1 - 2^{-15})$   
 $-1$  to  $+0.999969482$

(ii) Double precision fixed-point format

(2)

a) Floating-point format



Let  $M_x$  - mantissa

$E_x$  - Exponent

$$\text{value of } x = M_x \cdot 2^{E_x}$$

Consider 2 floating point numbers  $x$  &  $y$

then product

$$xy = M_x M_y 2^{E_x + E_y}$$

The value represented by the data format

$$x = (-1)^s \cdot 2^{(E - \text{bias})} \cdot 1.F$$

$F$  - magnitude fraction of the mantissa

$E$  - integer

$s$  - signed bit

Bias - depends upon the bits reversed for the exponent.

$$\text{Range} = -(2 - 2^{-n}) \text{ to } +(2 - 2^{-n})$$

Ex) Find the decimal equivalent of the floating-point binary number 1011000011100. Assume a format similar to IEEE-754 in which the MSB is the sign bit followed by 4 exponent

bits followed by 8 bits for the fractional part.

(3)

(A) Since MSB = 1

The Number is Negative

$$F =$$

1011000011100  
S 1109876543210

E F

1 | 0 110 | 0 0011100  
4 3 2 1 0 -1 -2 -3 -4 -5 -6 -7 -8

$$F = 2^{-4} + 2^{-5} + 2^{-6}$$

$$= .109375$$

$$E = 2^1 + 2^2 = 6$$

∴ Value of Number is

$$x = (-1)^S \times 2^{(E-\text{bias})} * 1.F$$

$$x = (-1)^1 * 2^{(6-7)} * 1.109375$$

$$x = -0.\underline{5546875}$$

(Q). Using 16 bits for the mantissa and 8 bits for the exponent, what is the range of numbers that can be represented using the floating-point format similar to IEEE-754?

(A) The most -ve number will have its

$$\text{mantissa} = -2 + 2^{-16} \therefore (-2 + 2^{-16})$$

$$\text{exponent} = (2^n - 1) - (2^{n-1} - 1)$$

$$n = 8$$

$$= 255 - 127$$

$$= 128 ; -\text{ve No} = -1.999984741 \times 2^{128}$$

The most +ve Number is

$$+1.999984741 \times 2^{128}$$

Bias - Max positive  
Number in

E bits

E = 4 bits

$$\begin{array}{c|c|c|c|c} 3 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ \hline 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

+ve  $2^3 + 2^1 + 2^0 = 7$

## BLOCK FLOATING POINT FORMAT

increases the range & precision of a given fixed point format by retaining as many lower-order bits as is possible.

- Q) The following 12-bit Binary fractions are to be stored in an 8-bit memory - show how they can be represented in Block Floating point format so as to improve accuracy

000001110011

000011110000

000000111111

000010101010

- A) Using 8-bit fixed point format

00000111 / 0011

00001111 / 0000

00000011 / 1111

00001010 / 1010

Last 4 bits will be discarded.

But in all 4 numbers, there are 4 leading zeros

so

$$01110011 \times 2^{-4}$$

$$11110000 \times 2^{-4}$$

$$00111111 \times 2^{-4}$$

$$10101010 \times 2^{-4}$$

## DYNAMIC RANGE & PRECISION

The Dynamic range of a signal is the ratio of the maximum value to the minimum value that the signal can take in the given number representation scheme.

(3)

→ Dynamic Range & No. of Bits used to represent

→ Increases by 6dB for every additional bit.

Resolution is the minimum value that can be represented using a number representation format.

Consider N bits

$$\text{Resolution} = 1/2^N \text{ for large } N$$

Precision is an issue related to the speed of the DSP implementation.

Q) Calculate the dynamic range and precision of each of the following Number representation formats

(a) 24-bit, single precision, fixed point format

Since each bit gives a dynamic range of 6 dB, total dynamic range is  $24 \times 6 = 144 \text{ dB}$

$$\text{Percentage resolution is } 1/2^{24} \times 100 = \underline{\underline{6 \times 10^{-6}}} \text{ %}$$

(b) 48-bit, double-precision, fixed point format

Each bit gives dynamic range of 6 dB

$$\text{Total dynamic range} = 48 \times 6 = \underline{\underline{288 \text{ dB}}}$$

$$\text{Percentage resolution is } 1/2^{48} \times 100 = \underline{\underline{4 \times 10^{-13}}} \text{ %}$$

(c) a floating point format with a 16-bit mantissa & 8-bit exponent.

For 8 bit exponent bits, dynamic range is  $(2^8 - 1) \times 6 = \underline{\underline{1530 \text{ dB}}}$

% resolution depends on 16 bit mantissa

$$\left( \frac{1}{2^{16}} \right) \times 100 = \underline{\underline{1.5 \times 10^{-3} \%}}$$